

Faculteit Wetenschappen

## Representation theory of Schur Algebras over rings

Proefschrift voorgelegd tot het behalen van de graad van doctor in de wetenschappen, groep wiskunde aan het Limburgs Universitair Centrum te verdedigen door

Lydia DELVAUX

Promotor : Prof. dr. E. Nauwelaerts

3

$$
\text { 512.8-f }\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\text { - represuntation } \\
\text { - Shur a Gela } \\
\text {-nigy }
\end{array}\right.
$$

371065


17 JULI 1997

it ?


Faculteit Wetenschappen

## Representation theory of Schur Algebras over rings

Proefschrift voorgelegd tot het behalen van de graad van doctor in de wetenschappen, groep wiskunde aan het Limburgs Universitair Centrum
te verdedigen door

Lydia DELVAUX

## 971065

Promotor : Prof. dr. E. Nauwelaerts

$3615$

Het is goed het einddoel
voor je reis te kennen;
maar het is de reis zelf
waar het uiteindelijk om gaat ...
(Ursula K. Le Guin)

Aan mijn drie beste vrienden,
Marcel, Rob en Tom.

## Woord van dank

Heel bijzonder wil ik mijn promotor, Prof. dr. E. Nauwelaerts danken voor haar hulp en nauwgezetheid bij de totstandkoming van dit werk. Haar goede begeleiding bezorgde me een leerrijke tijd.

Dankbaar denk ik aan goede collega's en vrienden die zorgden voor de nodige oppeppers. Hun aanmoedigingen gaven me zelfvertrouwen om dit laattijdige doctoraat af te leggen.

Tenslotte wil ik Mevr. V. Mebis danken voor haar uitstekend typewerk.

## Samenvatting

In 1933 ontwikkelde I. Schur een methode om een eindige groep $G$ te onderzoeken die werkt op een verzameling $\Omega$ zodanig dat $G$ een deelgroep $H$ bevat die strikt transitief werkt op $\Omega$. Zijn originele idee bestond erin om als "punten" geen willekeurige objecten of getallen van 1 tot $n$ te nemen, maar groepelementen. H. Wielandt heeft deze methode van Schur voorgesteld op de meest eenvoudige manier door het begrip groepalgebra over $\mathbb{C}$ te gebruiken. Het idee is om aan bovenstaande situatie een actie van $G$ op $H$ te associëren, zodanig dat $H$ op zichzelf werkt door linkse vermenigvuldiging. Beschouw dan de stabilisator $L$ in $G$ van het neutraal element en laat $L$ werken op $H$. De sommen van de banen, beschouwd in de groepring $C H$, brengen een deelmodule van $\mathscr{C} H$ voort, welke in dit geval wel degelijk een ring is; deze algebra wordt een Schuralgebra genoemd (deze wordt uitvoeriger besproken in 1.2.9).

Gebruikmakend van bovenstaande methode heeft men het volgende resultaat: $G$ is dubbel transitief als en slechts als de geassocieerde Schuralgebra "triviaal" is, zie [Wie ${ }_{2}$, Theorem 24.11]

Meer algemeen heeft H. Wielandt een Schuralgebra gedefinieerd als een deelalgebra van de groepring $\mathscr{C} G$ ( $G$ eindige groep) die geassocieerd is aan een bepaalde partitie van $G$, zie [Wie ${ }_{2}$, Definition 23.1]. Een Schuralgebra over $\mathscr{C}$ is steeds halfeenvoudig, zie [ Wie $_{1}$, p386, footnote]. Dit laatste probleem werd onderzocht door F. Roesler voor Schuralgebra's over een willekeurig veld, zie [ $R$, Satz 1]. De studie van karakters van Schuralgebra's werd aangevat door O. Tamaschke en F. Roesler, zie $\left[T_{1}\right]$ en $[R]$. In $\left[T_{2}\right]$ beschouwt de auteur Schuralgebra's over $\mathscr{C}$ in de context van categorieën.

Het hoofddoel van deze thesis is de studie van onontbindbare modulen en karakters voor Schuralgebra's over een commutatieve ring $R$. Een Schuralgebra kan, ruwweg gesproken, gedefinieerd worden als een deelalgebra van een groepring $R G$ geassocieerd aan een zekere partitie van $G$ ( $G$ eindige groep), zie 1.2. In het eerste hoofdstuk beschrijven we twee belangrijke klassen van Schuralgebra's : dubbele
nevenklassen algebra's (en hun veralgemeningen) en fixringen van zekere automorfismengroepen.

In het tweede hoofdstuk ontwikkelen we een karaktertheorie voor Schuralgebra's. We tonen aan dat Schuralgebra's Frobeniusalgebra's zijn (onder een zekere voorwaarde). Daarom behandelen we het probleem in de meer algemene context van Frobeniusalgebra's over commutatieve ringen. In 2.1 verzamelen we algemeenheden over Frobeniusalgebra's en we geven een criterium voor de separabiliteit van een Frobeniusalgebra. Dan bestuderen we symmetrische functies op Frobeniusalgebra's en we tonen aan dat, onder zekere voorwaarden, deze functies worden voortgebracht door karakters. We drukken primitieve centrale idempotenten van een Frobeniusalgebra $A$ uit in termen van karakters en we ontwikkelen orthogonaliteitsrelaties voor karakters op $A$. In het geval van Schuralgebra's introduceren we klassefuncties en we onderzoeken wanneer de verzameling van klassefuncties samenvalt met de verzameling van symmetrische functies. Deze laatste studie geeft feitelijk een analyse van het centrum van een Schuralgebra. Tenslotte berekenen we ook het karakter van een geïnduceerd moduul tussen twee Schuralgebra's.

In het derde hoofdstuk bestuderen we dubbele nevenklassen algebra's en hun veralgemeningen. We beschouwen de algemene situatie van Heckealgebra's : stel $A$ een $R$-algebra en $\varepsilon$ een idempotent $(\neq 0)$ in $A$, dan wordt $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$ een Heckealgebra in $A$ genoemd. In 3.1 bepalen we de primitieve centrale idempotenten van $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$ en we onderzoeken het verband tussen onontbindbare modulen over $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$ en onontbindbare modulen over $A$. In 3.2 wordt de corresponderende karaktertheorie beschreven. We tonen ook aan dat een connected ring $R$ een splitsingsring is voor $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$ indien hij een splitsingsring is voor $A$.

In hoofdstuk 4 belichten we Schuralgebra's die fixringen zijn van bepaalde automorfismengroepen. We bestuderen hier het verband tussen onontbindbare modulen over een $R$-algebra $A$ en over de fixring $A^{H}$, waarbij $H \rightarrow \operatorname{Aut}_{R}(A)$ een groephomomorfisme is. In het geval van Schuralgebra's kunnen we de corresponderende karaktertheorie ontwikkelen.

Als speciaal geval wordt beschouwd: $\sigma: H \rightarrow \operatorname{Aut}(G)$ met $\sigma_{h}(g)=h g h^{-1}$ waarbij $H$ een deelgroep is van een eindige groep $G$. De fixring van $R G$ geassocieerd aan deze
actie is ook de centralisator van $R H$ in $R G$; hierdoor kunnen we deze Schuralgebra $S$ ook bestuderen in het kader van centralisators waardoor meer relaties gevonden worden tussen de onontbindbare modulen over $R H, R G$ en $S$, zie 5. Dit probleem wordt algemener opgevat. We beschouwen de centralisator $S$ van $B$ in $A$, waarbij $B$ een deelalgebra is van een algebra $A$ (in een separabele context) en we geven relaties tussen onontbindbare modulen over $A, B$ en $S$, zie 5.2. In 5.4 passen we deze algemene resultaten toe op de centralisator $S$ van $R *_{\alpha} H$ in de getwiste groepring $R *_{\alpha} G(H<G)$ en we ontwikkelen de corresponderende karaktertheorie. (Hiervoor wordt een expliciete $R$-basis van $S$ geconstrueerd, zie 5.3).
Tenslotte herzien we de theorie van Clifford voor normale deelgroepen en we belichten dat de karaktertheorie in 5.4 kan beschouwd worden als een veralgemening van de theorie van Clifford voor niet-normale deelgroepen.

Sommige resultaten worden geillustreerd door middel van twee eenvoudige voorbeelden op het einde van dit hoofdstuk.

## Introduction

In 1933 I. Schur developed a method to investigate a finite group $G$ acting on a set $\Omega$ such that $G$ contains a subgroup $H$ acting strictly transitively on $\Omega$. His fundamental idea consisted in taking as "points" not arbitrary objects or numbers from 1 to $n$, but group elements. H. Wielandt has presented Schur's method in the most simple way by using the concept of a group algebra over $\mathbb{C}$. The idea is to associate to the above situation an action of $G$ on $H$, such that $H$ acts on itself by left multiplication. Then consider the stabilizer $L$ in $G$ of the neutral element, and let $L$ act on $H$. The sums of the orbits, considered in the group ring $\mathscr{C} H$, generate a submodule of $\mathscr{C} H$, which in this case is actually a ring; this algebra is called a Schur algebra (which is discussed in 1.2.9).

Using this method, one has : $G$ is doubly transitive if and only if the associated Schur algebra is "trivial", see [Wie ${ }_{2}$, Theorem 24.11].

More generally, H. Wielandt has defined a Schur algebra as a subalgebra of the group ring $\mathscr{C} G$ ( $G$ finite group) associated to a suitable partition of $G$, see [Wie ${ }_{2}$, Definition 2.3.1]. A Schur algebra over $\mathbb{C}$ is semisimple, see [Wie ${ }_{1}$, p386, footnote]. This latter problem is investigated by F. Roesler for a Schur algebra over an arbitrary field, see $[R$, Satz 1]. The investigation of the characters of a Schur algebra was set up by O. Tamaschke and F. Roesler, see $\left[T_{1}\right]$ and $[R]$. In $\left[T_{2}\right]$, the author started to study Schur algebras over $\mathscr{C}$ in a categorical context.

Our main objective is to study indecomposable modules and trace functions for Schur algebras over a commutative ring $R$. Roughly speaking, a Schur algebra is a subalgebra of a group ring $R G$ associated to a suitable partition of $G$ ( $G$ a finite group), see 1.2. In the first chapter we describe two important classes of Schur algebras : double coset algebras (and their generalizations) and fixed rings of certain automorphism groups.

In the second chapter, we develop a character theory for Schur algebras. We show that Schur algebras are Frobenius algebras (under a suitable condition). Therefore
we set up this problem in the more general context of Frobenius algebras over commutative rings. Some generalities on Frobenius algebras are collected in 2.1 and we give a criterion for the separability of a Frobenius algebra. We then study symmetric functions on Frobenius $R$-algebras and we show that, under certain conditions, they are generated over $R$ by trace functions. We express primitive central idempotents of a Frobenius algebra $A$ in terms of trace functions and we derive orthogonality relations for trace functions on $A$. In the case of Schur algebras we introduce class functions and we investigate when the set of class functions coincides with the set of symmetric functions. In fact, this latter study yields an analysis of the center of a Schur algebra. We also calculate the trace function of induced modules between two Schur algebras.
In chapter 3 we concentrate on double coset algebras and their generalizations. However, we consider the more general situation of Hecke algebras : if $A$ is an $R$-algebra and $\varepsilon$ a nonzero idempotent of $A$, then $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$ is called a Hecke algebra in $A$. In 3.1 we determine the primitive central idempotents of $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$ and we investigate the relationship between indecomposable modules over $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$ and indecomposable modules over $A$. In 3.2 we describe the corresponding character theory. We also prove that a connected ring $R$ is a splitting ring for $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$ whenever it is a splitting ring for $A$. In chapter 4 we focus on Schur algebras which are fixed rings of certain automorphism groups. In fact, we study the relationship between indecomposable modules over an $R$-algebra $A$ and indecomposable modules over the fixed ring $A^{H}$, where $H \rightarrow \operatorname{Aut}_{R}(A)$ is a group homomorphism. In the case of Schur algebras we develop the corresponding character theory.

As a special case we consider the following situation : $\sigma: H \rightarrow \operatorname{Aut}(G)$ with $\sigma_{h}(g)=h g h^{-1}$ where $H$ is a subgroup of a finite group $G$. The fixed ring of $R G$ associated to this action is also the centralizer of $R H$ in $R G$; this allows us to study this Schur algebra $S$ in the framework of centralizers, which gives more relations between indecomposable modules over $R H, R G$ and $S$, see 5 . The problem is set up more general. We consider the centralizer $S$ of $B$ in $A$, where $B$ is a subalgebra of an algebra. $A$ (in a separable context) and we give relations between indecomposable modules over $A, B$ and $S$, see 5.2 . In 5.4 we apply these general results on the
centralizer $S$ of $R *_{\alpha} H$ in the twisted group ring $R *_{\alpha} G(H<G)$ and we develop the corresponding character theory (we construct an explicit $R$-basis for $S$, see 5.3). Finally we review Clifford theory on normal subgroups and we see that the character theory in 5.4 can be viewed as a generalization of Clifford theory for non normal subgroups.
To end this chapter, we work out two easy examples to illustrate some of the results of the foregoing sections.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1 Preliminaries and the definition of a Schur algebra over a ring ..... 7
1.1 Preliminaries ..... 7
1.2 Definition Schur algebra and examples ..... 15
2 Character theory for Schur algebras ..... 21
2.1 Frobenius algebras ..... 21
2.2 Symmetric functions on Frobenius algebras-orthogonality relations ..... 29
2.3 Class functions on Schur algebras ..... 36
2.4 Trace functions of induced modules ..... 42
3 Hecke algebras ..... 47
3.1 Indecomposable modules over Hecke algebras ..... 47
3.2 Trace functions on $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$ ..... 51
4 Fixed algebras of automorphism groups ..... 57
4.1 Indecomposable modules over fixed algebras ..... 57
4.2 Trace functions ..... 63
5 Centralizers ..... 67
5.1 The rank of a centralizer ..... 67
5.2 Indecomposable modules over centralizers ..... 70
5.3 Centralizers in twisted group rings ..... 79
5.4 Projective group representation and centralizers : character theory ..... 83
5.5 Review of Clifford's theorem for normal subgroups ..... 89
5.6 Examples ..... 94

## Chapter 1

## Preliminaries and the definition of a Schur algebra over a ring

### 1.1 Preliminaries

Throughout $R$ is a commutative ring. A ring is said to be connected if 0 and 1 are the only idempotent elements. We begin with some useful facts about indecomposable modules.

Let $A$ be an $R$-algebra and suppose that $R$ is connected. We first remark that any left $A$-module, which is finitely generated and projective over $R$, is a finite direct sum of indecomposable left $A$-modules (use $\mathrm{rank}_{R}$ ). However this decomposition is not necessarily unique. We shall give conditions (for a separable algebra) in order that the above decomposition into indecomposable modules is unique.

Now assume that $A$ is finitely generated and projective as an $R$-module. Then there exist primitive central orthogonal nonzero idempotents $e_{1}, \ldots, e_{q}$ in $A$ such that $1=e_{1}+\ldots+e_{q}$ (use $\operatorname{rank}_{R}$ ). Moreover, each central nonzero idempotent of $A$ is uniquely a sum of some $e_{i}$.

Let $V$ be a left $A$-module, then $V=e_{1} V \oplus \ldots \oplus e_{q} V$ in $A$-mod. If $V$ is an indecomposable left $A$-module, then there is a unique $i$ such that $e_{i} V \neq 0$ (in fact $e_{i} v=v$ for all $\left.v \in V\right)$, and we say that $V$ lies over $e_{i}$.

Further, if any two indecomposable left $A$-modules, being finitely generated projective as $R$-modules and lying over the same $e_{i}$, are isomorphic as $A$-modules,
then any left $A$-module $V$, which is finitely generated projective as $R$-module, is uniquely expressible as a finite direct sum of indecomposable left $A$-modules (up to isomorphism). Indeed, each nonzero $e_{i} V$ is the direct sum of all indecomposable left $A$-modules lying over $e_{i}$ and appearing in the decomposition of $V$, and use $\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(e_{i} V\right)$. The above remark also holds if we replace projectivity over $R$ by projectivity over $A$.

We now consider situations where the latter condition on indecomposable left $A$ modules is satisfied.

From now on we assume that $A$ is finitely generated projective as an $R$-module and that $A$ is a separable $R$-algebra, see [ $D M-I]$. Then a left $A$-module is finitely generated projective as an $R$-module if and only if it is finitely generated projective as an $A$-module, use [ $D M-I, \mathrm{p} 48$ ]. Furthermore we have the following result based on [DM, Theorem 1] :
1.1.1 Proposition. Let $R$ be semilocal and let $A$ be a separable $R$-algebra, which is finitely generated and projective as $R$-module. Then any two indecomposable, finitely generated projective left A-modules lying over the same primitive central idempotent of $A$ are isomorphic as $A$-modules.

Proof. First we observe that $A$ is semilocal too, that is $A / \mathrm{rad} A$ is a left (and right) Artinian ring, where $\operatorname{rad} A$ denotes the Jacobson radical. Indeed, since $A$ is finitely generated over $R$, we have $(\operatorname{rad} R) A \subset \operatorname{rad} A$, whence $A / \operatorname{rad} A$ is a finitely generated $R / \mathrm{rad} R$-module. Since $R / \mathrm{rad} R$ is an Artinian ring, $A / \mathrm{rad} A$ is a left (and right) Artinian ring.

Further, since $A$ is separable over $R$, it is separable over its center $Z(A)$. Moreover $Z(A)$ is semilocal too. For, since $A$ is semilocal, $A$ has only a finite number of maximal ideals. But then there are only finitely many maximal ideals in $Z(A)$, because $A$ is separable over $Z(A)$, and so $Z(A)$ must be semilocal.

Now we may apply [ $D M$, Theorem 1] and we obtain that any two indecomposable finitely generated projective left $A$-modules lying over the same primitive central idempotents of $A$ are $A$-isomorphic.

Note also that a separable $R$-algebra $A$, where $R$ is a field, is classically separable and the dimension of $A$ over $R$ is finite [ $D M-I, \mathrm{p} 50$ ]. In this case $A$ is a semisimple ring. Recall that for any semisimple ring $E, E$-modules are projective over $E$, and indecomposable $E$-modules are simple (and conversely). In this case there is, up to isomorphic, only one simple $E$-module lying over a primitive central idempotent of $E$.

Next, a commutative extension $L$ of $R$ is said to be a splitting ring for $A$ over $R$ if $L \otimes_{R} A \cong \operatorname{End}_{L}\left(P_{1}\right) \oplus \ldots \operatorname{End}_{L}\left(P_{t}\right)$ as $L$-algebras where $P_{1}, \ldots, P_{t}$ are finitely generated projeciive faithful $L$-modules.
We now assume that $R$ itself (which is connected) is a splitting ring for $A$ (or $A$ is split separable over $R$ ); that is, $A \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{1}\right) \oplus \ldots \oplus \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{q}\right)$ as $R$-algebras, $M_{1}, \ldots, M_{q}$ being finitely generated projective (faithful) $R$-modules. Recall that finitely generated projective nonzero modules over connected commutative rings are always faithful, see [DM-I, p8]. Note also that the center of $A$ is a free $R$-module of rank $q$.
Obviously $M_{i}$ can be viewed as a left $A$-module by setting $\left(\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{q}\right) \cdot m=\varphi_{i}(m)$, where $m \in M_{i}$ and $\varphi_{j} \in \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{j}\right)$. Since $R$ is connected, each $M_{i}$ is an indecomposable left $A$-module, and they are not isomorphic as such. Now assume that $M_{\mathrm{i}}$ lies over the primitive central idempotent $e_{i}$ of $A$. If finitely generated projective $R$-modules are free, for example, when $R$ is semilocal or a principal ideal domain, then $M_{i}$ is, up to isomorphism, the only indecomposable finitely generated projective left $A$-module lying over $e_{i}$; see [ $N_{2}-v . O_{2}$, Proposition 1.8].

Note also that any semisimple $\mathbb{C}$-algebra is split separable over $\mathbb{C}$.

We now list some results on modules over split separable $R$-algebras. We need the following version of Frobenius reciprocity.
1.1.2 Note. Let $B \subset A$ be $R$-algebras with $1_{A} \in B$, Let $V$ be a left $B$-module and $W$ a left $A$-module. Then $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}(V, W) \cong \operatorname{Hom}_{A}\left(A \otimes_{B} V, W\right)$ as $R$-modules. Indeed, it is easily seen that $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}(V, W) \rightarrow \operatorname{Hom}_{A}\left(A \otimes_{B} V, W\right): \varphi \mapsto \psi$, with
$\psi(a \otimes v)=a \varphi(v)$ for $a \in A, v \in V$, is an isomorphism of $R$-modules.
1.1.3 Proposition. Let $A$ be an $R$-algebra and $B$ a subalgebra of $A$ with $1_{A} \in B$. Suppose $R$ is connected, $R$ is a splitting ring for $B$, and finitely generated projective $R$-modules are free. Let $N$, resp. $M$, be an indecomposable left $B$-module, resp. A-module, which is finitely generated projective over $R$.
(1) Let $V$ be a left $B$-module which is finitely generated projective over $R$, and let $k$ be the multiplicity of $N$ in a decomposition of $V$ into indecomposable $B$-modules. If $k \neq 0$, then $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}(N, V)$ and $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}(V, N)$ are free $R$-modules of rank $k$. Otherwise they are zero.
(2) Let $B$ be isomorphic to $E n d_{R}\left(N_{1}\right) \oplus \ldots \oplus E n d_{R}\left(N_{t}\right), N_{i}$ being finitely generated projective $R$-modules. Let $V$ be a left $B$-module which is finitely generated projective as an $R$-module; thus $V \cong N_{1}^{k_{1}} \oplus \ldots \oplus N_{t}^{k_{t}}$ as left $B$-modules. Then $\operatorname{End}_{B}(V)$ is a free $R$-module of rank $\sum_{i=1}^{t} k_{i}^{2}$.
(3) Suppose $R$ is also splitting ring for $A$. Then the multiplicity of $N$ in $M$, viewed as $B$-module, is equal to the multiplicity of $M$ in $A \otimes_{B} N$ (multiplicity in a decomposition into indecomposables).

Proof. (1) Let $V=L_{1} \oplus \ldots \oplus L_{n}$ be a decomposition of $V$ into indecomposable left $B$-modules $L_{i}$. Now $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}(N, V) \cong \bigoplus_{i=1}^{n} \operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N, L_{i}\right)$ as $R$-modules. If $L_{i}$ is not isomorphic to $N$ in $B$-mod, then, by our hypotheses, $L_{i}$ and $N$ lie over distinct primitive central idempotents of $B$, whence $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N, L_{i}\right)=0$. Moreover $H_{o_{B}}(N, N)=R I$, see $\left[N_{2}-v . O_{2}, 1.7\right]$.
(2) Let $V=L_{1} \oplus \ldots \oplus L_{n}$ be a decomposition of $V$ into indecomposable left $B$ modules $L_{i}$.
Consider the map $f: \operatorname{End}_{R}(V) \rightarrow \underset{i, j=1}{\oplus} \operatorname{Hom}_{R}\left(L_{i}, L_{j}\right): \varphi \mapsto\left(\varphi_{i j}\right)$; with $\varphi_{i j} \in$ $\operatorname{Hom}_{R}\left(L_{i}, L_{j}\right)$ given by $\varphi_{i j}\left(v_{i}\right)=\pi_{j} \varphi\left(v_{i}\right)$, where $v_{i} \in L_{i}$ and $\pi_{j}$ is the projection of $V$ onto $L_{j}$. Clearly $f$ is an $R$-module isomorphism and it is easily seen that $\varphi \in \operatorname{End}_{B}(V)$ if and only if $\varphi_{i j} \in \operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(L_{i}, L_{j}\right)$ for all $i$ and $j$.
For each pair of modules $L_{i}, L_{j}$ with $L_{i}$ isomorphic to $L_{j}$ in $B$-mod, we choose a $B$-module isomorphism $\psi_{i j}: L_{i} \rightarrow L_{j}$. We will show that the $n^{2}$-tuples having a
morphism $\psi_{i j}$ at one place and zeros elsewhere form an $R$-basis for $f\left(\operatorname{End}_{B}(V)\right)$, and then by the assumptions on $R$ and $B$ the assertion is proved. Clearly these $n^{2}$-tuples are linearly independent over $R$. For, if $r \in R$ with $r \psi_{i j}=0$, then $r L_{j}=0$. But since $R$ is connected, $L_{j}$ is a faithful $R$-module and thus $r=0$. So it remains to show that they generate $f\left(\operatorname{End}_{B}(V)\right)$. Let $\left\{f_{1}, \ldots, f_{t}\right\}$ be the set of primitive central nonzero idempotents of $B$ and assume that $N_{i}$ lies over $f_{i}$. Let $\varphi \in \operatorname{End}_{B}(V)$, hence $\varphi_{i j} \in \operatorname{End}_{B}\left(L_{i}, L_{j}\right)$ for all $i$ and $j$. First consider a pair $(i, j)$ for which $L_{i}$ is not isomorphic to $L_{j}$ in $B$-mod and assume that $L_{i}$ lies over $f_{k}$. Then by our hypotheses $f_{k} L_{j}=0$ and we have for any $v \in L_{i}$ that $\varphi_{i j}(v)=\varphi_{i j}\left(f_{k} v\right)=f_{k} \varphi_{i j}(v)=0$, hence $\varphi_{i j}=0$. Next, let $(i, j)$ be a pair for which $L_{i}$ is isomorphic to $L_{j}$ in $B$-mod. Then $\psi_{i j}^{-1} \circ \varphi_{i j} \in \operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(L_{i}, L_{i}\right)$. But $L_{i} \cong N_{k}$ in $B$-mod, whence $\operatorname{End}_{B}\left(L_{i}\right) \cong \operatorname{End}_{B}\left(N_{k}\right)$ as $R$-algebras. Now $\operatorname{End}_{B}\left(N_{k}\right)$ coincides with the center of $\operatorname{End}_{R}\left(N_{k}\right)$ and thus $\operatorname{End}_{B}\left(N_{k}\right)=R I$. Therefore there is an $r \in R$ such that $\psi_{i j}^{-1} \circ \varphi_{i j}=r I$, hence $\varphi_{i j}=r \psi_{i j}$.
(3) Clearly $A \otimes_{B} N$ is projective over $A$ and $R$. Combine assertion (1) and Note 1.1.2

Furthermore, we recall the following basic facts about idempotents.
Remarks. Let $R$ be connected and let $A$ be an $R$-algebra which is finitely generated and projective as an $R$-module.
(i) For each nonzero idempotent $a$ of $A, A a$ is a finitely generated projective $R$ module. Use $A=A a \oplus A(1-a)$.
(ii) Each nonzero idempotent $a$ of $A$ is a sum of primitive orthogonal idempotents of $A$. Use (i) and $\operatorname{rank}_{R}(A a)$.
(iii) Let $\varepsilon \neq 0$ be a primitive idempotent of $A$. First note that $A \varepsilon$ is an indecomposable left $A$-module. So there is a unique primitive central nonzero idempotent $e$ in $A$ such that $e \varepsilon \neq 0$; in this case $e \varepsilon=\varepsilon$. Further, $e$ is expressible as a sum of primitive orthogonal idempotents of $A$ in such a way that one of the terms is $\varepsilon$. Indeed, $e=\varepsilon-(e-\varepsilon)$ with $\varepsilon$ and $e-\varepsilon$ orthogonal idempotents.

Next, we give some basic facts about trace functions. Let $A$ be an $R$-algebra and $V$ a left $A$-module which is finitely generated projective over $R$. Let $\left\{v_{1}, \ldots, v_{n}\right\} \subset$
$V,\left\{\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{n}\right\} \subset \operatorname{Hom}_{R}(V, R)$ be an $R$-dual basis for $V$. The trace function (or character) from $A$ to $R$ afforded by $V$, notation $t_{V}$, is defined as follows : $t_{V}(a)=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \varphi_{i}\left(a v_{i}\right)$, for all $a \in A$. It is easily seen that $t_{V}$ does not depend on the choice of the dual basis. Further, $t_{V}(x y)=t_{V}(y x)$ for all $x, y \in A$ and if $R$ is connected, then $t_{V}(1)=\operatorname{rank}_{R}(V) 1_{R}$, see $\left[N_{2}-v . O_{2}, 2.5\right]$. We need the following result.
1.1.4 Lemma. Suppose $R$ connected and $A \cong \bigoplus_{i=1}^{q} \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right)$ as $R$-algebras, where $M_{i}$ are finitely generated projective $R$-modules. Let $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{q}\right\}$ be the set of primitive central orthogonal idempotents of $A$, and assume that $M_{i}$ lies over $e_{i}$. Then $t_{A e_{i}}=\left(\operatorname{rank} k_{R} M_{i}\right) t_{M_{i}}$ on $A \quad\left(A e_{i}\right.$ viewed as left A-module).

Proof. Write $M_{i}^{*}$ instead of $\operatorname{Hom}_{R}\left(M_{i}, R\right)$. Since $M_{i}$ is a finitely generated projective $R$-module, we know that $M_{i}^{*} \otimes_{R} M_{i} \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right)$ as left $\operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right)$-modules, where the left $\operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right)$-module structure on $M_{i}^{*} \otimes_{R} M_{i}$ is induced by that on $M_{i}$. Clearly $A e_{i} \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right)$ as $R$-algebras and thus $A e_{i} \cong M_{i}^{*} \otimes_{R} M_{i}$ as left $A$ modules. Moreover, $M_{i}^{*}$ is finitely generated and projective over $R$. This implies that $t_{A e_{i}}=t_{M_{i}^{*}}(1) t_{M_{i}}=\left(\operatorname{rank}_{R} M_{i}^{*}\right) t_{M_{i}}=\left(\operatorname{rank}_{R} M_{i}\right) t_{M_{i}}$ on $A$, see $\left[N_{2}-v . O_{2}\right.$, Lemmas 2.2 and 2.5].

To conclude this section, let us focus on group rings and twisted group rings. Let $G$ be a finite group and consider the group ring $R G$. As $R$-module, $R G$ is freely generated by symbols $\left\{u_{g} ; g \in G\right\}$. Recall that in case $|G|^{-1} \in R, R G$ is separable over $R$. Further, suppose $R$ is connected and $|G|^{-1} \in R$. Let $m$ be the exponent of $G$ and let $\eta$ be a primitive $m$-th root of unity. Then $R[\eta]$ is a splitting ring for $R G$, see $[S]$. Since an extension of a splitting ring is a splitting ring, we see that $R[\eta]$ is also a splitting ring for $R H$, where $H$ is a subgroup of $G$.

We now recall some facts about twisted group rings. Let $G$ be a finite group and $\alpha$ a 2-cocycle in $Z^{2}(G, U(R))$, where $U(R)$ is the group of units in $R$ and $G$ acts trivially on $R$. Thus $\alpha: G \times G \rightarrow U(R)$ satisfies : $\alpha(x, y) \alpha(x y, z)=\alpha(x, y z) \alpha(y, z)$
for all $x, y, z \in G$. The corresponding twisted group ring will be denoted by $R *_{\alpha} G$. As $R$-module $R *_{\alpha} G$ is freely generated by symbols $\left\{u_{g} \mid g \in G\right\}$ and multiplication is defined by : $\left(a u_{x}\right) \cdot\left(b u_{y}\right)=\alpha(x, y) a b u_{x y}$ for $a, b \in R, x, y \in G$. In case $\alpha=1$, we get the group ring $R G$.
One can check that for any $x \in G, \alpha(x, e)=\alpha(e, e)=\alpha(e, x)$ and $\alpha\left(x, x^{-1}\right)=$ $\alpha\left(x^{-1}, x\right), e$ being the neutral element of $G$. So $\alpha(e, e)^{-1} u_{e}$ is the unit element of $R *_{\alpha} G$. Moreover, there is a 2-cocycle $\beta$ equivalent to $\alpha$ such that $\beta(e, e)=1$.

In [ $N_{1}-v . O_{1}$ ] $\alpha$-regular elements of $G$ were studied. An element $g \in G$ is $\alpha$-regular if $\alpha(g, x)=\alpha(x, g)$ for all $x \in C(g)=\{y \in G, y g=g y\}$. Obviously, an $\alpha$-regular element will be $\beta$-regular for every 2 -cocycle $\beta$ equivalent to $\alpha$.
Furthermore, if $g$ is $\alpha$-regular, then $g^{-1}$ is $\alpha$-regular too and $x g x^{-1}$ is $\alpha$-regular for all $x \in G$, cf. [ $N_{1}-v . O_{1}$, Proposition 2.1]. To $\alpha$ one associates a map $f_{\alpha}: G \times G \rightarrow$ $U(R):(x, g) \rightarrow \alpha(x, g) \alpha^{-1}\left(x g x^{-1}, x\right)$. Clearly, $u_{x} u_{g}\left(u_{x}\right)^{-1}=f_{\alpha}(x, g) u_{x g x^{-1}}$ for all $x, g \in G$.
Recall from [ $N_{1}-v . O_{1}$, Proposition 2.3] that there is always a 2-cocycle $\beta$ equivalent to $\alpha$ satisfying $\beta(e, e)=1$ and $f_{\beta}(x, g)=1$ for all $\beta$-regular $g$ and all $x$ in $G$. An $\alpha$-regular class or $\alpha$-ray class is a class of conjugated elements of $G$ consisting of $\alpha$-regular elements. Obviously an $\alpha$-ray class will be a $\beta$-ray class for every 2 -cocycle $\beta$ equivalent to $\alpha$. We recall from $\left[N_{1}-v . O_{1}\right.$, Theorem 2.4].
1.1.5 Proposition. Assume that $f_{\alpha}(x, g)=1$ for all $\alpha$-regular $g \in G$ and all $x \in G$. Then the $\alpha$-ray class sums form an $R$-basis for the center of $R *_{\alpha} G$ in the following cases :
(i) $\alpha=1$, (ii) $R$ is a domain, (iii) $R$ is connected and $|G|^{-1} \in R$.

From [ $N_{2}-v . O_{2}$, Proposition 3.3] we retain the following result on trace functions.
1.1.6 Proposition. Let $V$ be a left $R *_{\alpha} G$-module that is finitely generated and projective as an $R$-module.
(1) Suppose that $\alpha$ has been modified such that $f_{\alpha}(x, g)=1$ for $\alpha$-regular $g$ and
arbitrary $x$ in $G$, then we have : $t_{V}\left(u_{g}\right)=t_{V}\left(u_{x g x^{-1}}\right)$ for all $\alpha$-regular $g$ and all $x \in G$.
(2) If $R$ is either a domain, or a connected ring such that $|G|^{-1} \in R$, then $t_{V}\left(u_{g}\right)=0$ for each non $\alpha$-regular $g$ in $G$.

For later use, we also mention the following lemma on trace functions.
1.1.7 Lemma. Let $V$ be a left $R *_{\alpha} G$-module which is finitely generated projective over $R$. Then for any $a \in R *_{\alpha} G$ we have :

$$
\sum_{g \in G} t_{V}\left(a u_{g}^{-1}\right) u_{g}=\sum_{g \in G} t_{V}\left(u_{g}^{-1}\right) u_{g} a=\sum_{g \in G} t_{V}\left(u_{g}^{-1}\right) a u_{g} .
$$

Proof. Write $a=\sum_{k \in G} r_{k} u_{k}$ with $r_{k} \in R$. Then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\sum_{g \in G} t_{V}\left(a u_{g}^{-1}\right) u_{g} & =\sum_{k \in G} \sum_{g \in G} r_{k} t_{V}\left(u_{k} u_{g}^{-1}\right) u_{g} u_{k}^{-1} u_{k} \\
& =\sum_{k \in G} \sum_{g \in G} r_{k} t_{V}\left(\left(u_{g k}-1\right)^{-1}\right) u_{g k^{-1}} u_{k} \\
& =\sum_{k \in G} \sum_{x \in G} r_{k} t_{V}\left(u_{x}^{-1}\right) u_{x} u_{k} \\
& =\sum_{x \in G} t_{V}\left(u_{x}^{-1}\right) u_{x} a .
\end{aligned}
$$

Further, $t_{V}\left(a u_{g}^{-1}\right)=t_{V}\left(u_{g}^{-1} a\right)$ and, just as above, we obtain that $\sum_{g \in G} t_{V}\left(u_{g}^{-1} a\right) u_{g}=$ $\sum_{g \in G} t_{V}\left(u_{g}^{-1}\right) a u_{g}$.

To end, recall that in case $|G|^{-1} \in R, R *_{\alpha} G$ is separable over $R$. Further, one can construct a splitting ring for $R *_{\alpha} G$ in a "similar way" as for $R G$. In $\left[N_{1}-v . O_{1}\right.$, Lemma 3.1 and Theorem 3.3], the authors established the following result for twisted group rings.
1.1.8 Theorem. Suppose $R$ is connected and $|G|^{-1} \in R$. For a given 2-cocycle $\alpha$ one may construct a normal separable commutative extension $L$ of $R$ which is a free $R$-module of finite rank and a connected ring such that $L$ is a splitting ring for
$R *_{\alpha} G$ over $R$.

Clearly if $R$ is semilocal, then $L$ is semilocal too. Furthermore, the splitting ring $L$ for $R *_{\alpha} G$ constructed in $\left[N_{1}-v . O_{\mathrm{I}}\right]$ is also a splitting ring for $R *_{\alpha} H$, where $H$ is a subgroup of $G$. Indeed, in the same way we may construct a splitting ring $L^{\prime}$ for $R *_{\alpha} H$ and it is easily seen that $L^{\prime} \subset L$. Finally, note that for any connected splitting ring $L$ of $R *_{\alpha} G$, the number of factors in the decomposition of $L *_{\alpha} G$ equals the number of $\alpha$-regular classes in $G$, cf. [ $N_{1}-v . O_{1}$, Corollary 2.5].

### 1.2 Definition Schur algebra and examples

Throughout this section $R$ is a commutative ring and $G$ is a finite group.
1.2.1 Definition. Let $\left\{E_{g} ; g \in G\right\}$ be a partition of $G$ such that $E_{g}^{-1}=E_{g^{-1}}$. Denote by $G_{0}$ a set of representatives of the distinct $E_{g}$. Now put $s_{g}=\sum_{x \in E_{g}} u_{z}$ in $R G$. If $S=\underset{g \in G_{0}}{\oplus} R s_{g}$ is a subalgebra of $R G$ with unit element $1_{S}$, then $S$ is said to be a Schur algebra in $R G$.
1.2.2 Remark. Keep the notation of 1.2 .1 and suppose that $S=\underset{g \in G_{0}}{\oplus} R s_{g}$ is a subalgebra of $R G$ with unit element. Then the following statement need not hold :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall g, h \in G: \quad E_{g} E_{h}=\bigcup_{k} E_{k} \text { for some } k \in G \tag{*}
\end{equation*}
$$

However, if $\operatorname{char}(R)=0$, then property (*) follows from the ring structure of $S$. An example of a Schur algebra for which property (*) does not hold is given in 1.2.13.

Of course, if $E_{e}=\{e\}$, then $s_{e}=1_{S}$. Furthermore:
1.2.3 Lemma. Let $E_{g}, s_{g}$ be as in 1.2.1.
(1) Suppose for all $g, h \in G$ we have $E_{g} E_{h}=\bigcup_{k} E_{k}$ (some $k \in G$ ). Then $E_{e}$ is a subgroup of $G$ and $s_{e} s_{g}=s_{g} s_{e}=\left|E_{e}\right| s_{g}$ for all $g \in G$.
(2) Suppose that $S=\bigoplus_{g \in G_{0}} R s_{g}$ is a subalgebra of $R G$ with unit element $1_{S}$. Then $\left|E_{e}\right|$ is invertible in $R$. Moreover, if $\left|E_{g}\right| 1_{R} \neq 0$ and $\left|E_{g}\right| 1_{R}$ is not a zero divisor in $R$ for each $g \in G$, then $1_{S}=\left|E_{e}\right|^{-1} s_{e}$.

Proof. (1) We shall prove that $x E_{g} \subset E_{g}$ for all $x \in E_{e}$. But then equality must hold, because $\left|x E_{g}\right|=\left|E_{g}\right|$. Analogously $E_{g} x=E_{g}$, and the assertions follow. Now take $y \in E_{g}$ and put $h=x y$. Then $E_{h} E_{g^{-1}} \cap E_{e} \neq \phi$, and thus by our hypothesis $E_{e} \subset E_{h} E_{g^{-1}}$. Therefore $E_{h}=E_{g}$.
(2) Write $1_{S}=\sum_{g \in G_{0}} r_{g} s_{g}$ with $r_{g} \in R$, and let $e \in G_{0}$. Then $s_{t}=\sum_{g \in G_{0}} r_{g} s_{g} s_{t}$ for all $t \in G$. Comparing coefficients of $u_{e}$, we obtain $1=\left|E_{e}\right| r_{e}$ and $0=\left|E_{g}\right| r_{g}$ for all $g \in G_{0} \backslash\{e\}$. The result now follows.

We also mention the following elementary fact.
1.2.4 Lemma. (1) The map $\theta: R G \rightarrow R G: \sum_{g \in G} r_{g} u_{g} \mapsto \sum_{g \in G} r_{g} u_{g-1}$ is an antiisomorphism and $\theta_{\circ} \theta=I$,
(2) If $S$ is a Schur algebra in $R G$, then $\theta(S)=S$.

We may consider the following componentwise multiplication on $R G$. Let $a, a^{\prime} \in R G, a=\sum_{g \in G} r_{g} u_{g}$ and $a^{\prime}=\sum_{g \in G} r_{g}^{\prime} u_{g}$ with $r_{g}, r_{g}^{\prime} \in R$. Then we define $a * a^{\prime}=\sum_{g \in G} r_{g} r_{g}^{\prime} u_{g}$. Note that $R G$,* is a commutative $R$-algebra with $\sum_{g \in G} u_{g}$ as unit element. Evidently, every Schur algebra in $R G$ is closed under this multiplication and contains $\sum_{g \in G} u_{g}$. On the other hand, we have:
1.2.5 Proposition. Suppose $R$ is a field.
(1) Let $S$ be an $R$-submodule of $R G$. If $S$ is closed under the multiplication * and $\sum_{g \in G} u_{g} \in S$, then there is a partition $\left\{E_{g} ; g \in G\right\}$ of $G$ such that $S=\underset{g \in G_{0}}{\oplus} R s_{g}$, where $s_{g}=\sum_{x \in E_{g}} u_{x}$ and $G_{0}$ denotes a set of representatives of the distinct $E_{g}$.
(2) Let $S$ be an $R$-subalgebra of $R G$ with unit element. If $S$ satisfies the conditions in (1) and $\theta(S) \subset S$, then $S$ is a Schur algebra in $R G$.

Proof. (1) We consider the $R$-algebra $S$, *. There exist orthogonal primitive nonzero idempotents in $S, *$, say $e_{1}, \ldots, e_{m}$, such that $\sum_{g \in G} u_{g}=e_{1}+\ldots+e_{m}$. Clearly, $\left\{u_{g} ; g \in G\right\}$ is the set of primitive idempotents of $R G, *$ and thus we have $e_{1}=$ $u_{g_{1}}+\ldots+u_{g_{t}}$ and so on. By the above remarks we obtain a partition of $G$, namely $E_{g_{1}}=\left\{g_{1}, \ldots, g_{t}\right\}$, etc.

Next, the multiplication $*$ makes $R u_{g}$ into a left $S$-module. Since $\operatorname{dim}_{R}\left(R u_{g}\right)=1$, $R u_{g}$ is a simple $S$-module. So $R G$ is a semisimple left $S$-module and thus $S$,* is a semisimple ring. But then $S * s_{g} \cong R u_{g}$ as $S$-modules $\left(s_{g_{1}}=e_{1}\right)$. Consequently $\operatorname{dim}_{R}\left(S * s_{g}\right)=1$, and thus $R s_{g} \subset S * s_{g}$ must be an equality.
(2) Let $\theta$ be as above. Clearly, $\theta: R G, * \rightarrow R G, *$ is an isomorphism of $R$-algebras and $\theta_{\circ} \theta=I$. Since $\theta(S) \subset S$, it follows that $\theta\left(s_{g}\right)=s_{g^{-1}}$ is a primitive idempotent of $S$,*. This proves our assertion.

We now describe two important classes of Schur algebras.
1.2.6 Double coset algebras Let $H$ be a subgroup of $G$. Suppose that $|H|^{-1} \in R$ and consider the idempotent $\varepsilon=|H|^{-1} \sum_{h \in H} u_{h}$ in $R G$. Then $\varepsilon R G \varepsilon$ is a Schur algebra, called a double coset algebra. Indeed, $H \times H$ acts on $G$ as follows : $((h, k), g) \mapsto h g k^{-1}, h, k \in H, g \in G$, and $(H g H)^{-1}=H g^{-1} H$. Furthermore, $|H g H|$ is invertible in $R$ and $\sum_{x \in H g H} u_{x}=|H g H| \varepsilon u_{g} \varepsilon$. Clearly the partition $\{H g H ; g \in G\}$ satisfies the property (*) of Remark 1.2.2.

The following generalizes the above situation :
1.2.7 Proposition. Let $S$ be a Schur algebra in $R G$ with associated partition $\left\{E_{g} ; g \in G\right\}$, Let $H$ be a subgroup of $G$ such that $|H|^{-1} \in R$ and consider the idempotent $\varepsilon=|H|^{-1} \sum_{h \in H} u_{h}$. If $\varepsilon \in S$ and $\left|E_{g}\right| 1_{R} \neq 0$ for all $g \in G$, then $\varepsilon S \varepsilon$ is a Schur algebra in $R G$ with partition $\left\{H E_{g} H ; g \in G\right\}$. Moreover we have $m|H|^{-2}\left|H E_{g} H\right| 1_{R}=\left|E_{g}\right| 1_{R}$ with $m \in \mathbb{N}$.

Proof. Put $s_{g}=\sum_{x \in E_{g}} u_{x}$ and let $G_{0}$ denote a set of representatives of the distinct $E_{g}$. Now let $g \in G_{0}$. Clearly, $\varepsilon s_{g} \varepsilon=\sum_{i=1}^{\ell} n_{i}\left|H x_{i} H\right|^{-1} \underline{H x_{i} H}$ with $n_{i} \in \mathbb{I N}$, where $x_{i} \in E_{g}$ are representatives of the distinct $H x H, x \in E_{g}$, and $\underline{H x_{i} H}=\sum_{y \in H x_{i} H} u_{y}$. Note that $n_{1}+\ldots+n_{\ell}=\left|E_{g}\right|$. So there is some $n_{i}$ such that $n_{i} 1_{R} \neq 0$, because $\left|E_{g}\right| 1_{R} \neq 0$. Since $\varepsilon \in S$, we have also $\varepsilon s_{g} \varepsilon=\sum_{t \in G_{0}} r_{t} s_{t}$ with $r_{t} \in R\left(r_{t}=m_{t}|H|^{-2} 1_{R}\right.$ with $m_{t} \in \mathbb{I N}$ ).
Comparing these expressions for $\varepsilon s_{g} \varepsilon$, we obtain $n_{i}\left|H x_{i} H\right|^{-1} 1_{R}=r_{g}$ for $i=1, \ldots, \ell$,
whence also $r_{t}=r_{g}$ or $r_{t}=0$. Moreover $r_{g} \neq 0$. Consequently, $\varepsilon s_{g} \varepsilon=r_{g} H E_{g} H$ with $\underline{H E} H=\sum_{y \in H E_{g} H} u_{y}$. We also deduce that $\varepsilon s_{g} \varepsilon=r_{g} \sum_{k} s_{k}$ for some $k \in G_{0}$, and we conclude that $\underline{H E_{g} H}=\sum_{k} s_{k}$. Therefore $\underline{H E_{g} H} \in S \cap \varepsilon R G \varepsilon$, and this intersection is equal to $\varepsilon S \varepsilon$.
Next, the above discussion shows that for each $g \in G_{0}, H E_{g} H=\bigcup_{k} E_{k}$ for some $k \in G_{0}$. Using this, it is easily seen that sets of the form $H E_{g} H$ coincide or are disjoint. Moreover $\left(H E_{g} H\right)^{-1}=H E_{g^{-1}} H$.
Finally, since $n_{1}+\ldots+n_{\ell}=\left|E_{g}\right|$ and $n_{i}\left|H x_{i} H\right|^{-1} 1_{R}=r_{g}$, we have $\left|H E_{g} H\right| r_{g}=$ $\left|E_{g}\right| 1_{R}$, completing the proof.
1.2.8 Remarks (1) Proposition 1.2.7 remains valid if we replace the condition $\left|E_{g}\right| 1_{R} \neq 0$ by the following condition : for any $g, h \in G, E_{g} E_{h}=\bigcup_{\ell} E_{\ell}$ for some $\ell \in G$. In this case, it follows at once from the hypotheses that $H E_{g} H=\bigcup_{k} E_{k}$ for some $k \in G$.
(2) If the partition $\left\{E_{g}\right\}$ associated to $S$ satisfies the property (*) of Remark 1.2.2, then so does the partition $\left\{H E_{g} H\right\}$ associated to $\varepsilon S \varepsilon$,
(3) The case where $\varepsilon$ is in the center of $S$ is discussed in 2.4.

In chapter 3, we study these algebras in a more general context. Namely, let $A$ be an $R$-algebra and $\varepsilon$ a nonzero idempotent of $A$. We shall be concerned with the algebra $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$, which is called a Hecke algebra in $A$.
1.2.9 The Schur algebra of Schur and Wielandt We give a description of the Schur algebra in [ $\mathrm{Wie}_{2}$-Chapter IV]. Let $H$ be a subgroup of a finite group $G$. Let $\sigma: G \rightarrow S(H)$ be a homomorphism of groups and suppose that $\sigma_{k}(h)=k h$ for all $k, h \in H$. Put $L=\operatorname{Stab}(e)$.
Take $g \in G$ and $h \in H$, then $\sigma_{h}(e)=h$ and $\sigma_{g}(h)=\sigma_{g}\left(\sigma_{h}(e)\right)=\sigma_{g h}(e)$. Thus for any $x \in H, x=\sigma_{x}(e)$ and $x=\sigma_{g}(h)$ if and only if $g h L=x L(*)$.
Consider the restriction $\sigma: L \rightarrow S(H)$; let $E_{h}$ denote the orbit of this action. Note that $E_{e}=\{e\}$. Clearly, for $x \in H, x \in E_{h}$ if and only if $L x L=L h L$, use (*). So $E_{h}=L h L \cap H$. Consequently, $E_{h^{-1}}=L h^{-1} L \cap H=(L h L)^{-1} \cap H=\left(E_{h}\right)^{-1}$. We also observe that $L g L=L \sigma_{g}(e) L$ for any $g \in G$. Let $H_{0}$ denote a set of representatives
of the distinct $E_{h}$. Put $s_{h}=\sum_{x \in E_{h}} u_{x}$ in $R H$ with $R=\mathbb{C}$. Then $S=\underset{h \in H_{0}}{\oplus} R s_{h}$ equals the centralizer in $R H$ of the element $\sum_{\ell \in L} u_{\ell}$, see [ $\mathrm{Wie}_{2}$, Theorem 24.6]. It follows that $S$ is a Schur algebra in $R H$.
Put $\varepsilon=|L|^{-1} \sum_{\ell \in L} u_{\ell}$. Then it is easily verified that $\psi: S \rightarrow \varepsilon R G \varepsilon: s \rightarrow \varepsilon s \varepsilon=s \varepsilon$ is an isomorphism of $R$-algebras.
1.2.10 Fixed rings of automorphism groups Let $G$ and $H$ be finite groups and let $\sigma: H \rightarrow \operatorname{Aut}(G)$ be a homomorphism of groups. The orbits $E_{g}=\left\{\sigma_{h}(g) \mid h \in H\right\}, g \in G$, form a partition of $G ; E_{g}^{-1}=E_{g^{-1}}$ and $E_{e}=\{e\}$. Observe that this partition satisfies property (*) of Remark 1.2.2.
Each $\sigma_{h}$ extends to an $R$-algebra isomorphism of $R G$ (again denoted by $\sigma_{h}$ ) as follows : $\sigma_{h}\left(\sum_{g} r_{g} u_{g}\right)=\sum_{g} r_{g} u_{\sigma_{h}(g)}$, with $g \in G$ and $r_{g} \in R$. Furthermore, $\sigma: H \rightarrow \operatorname{Aut}_{R}(R G): h \mapsto \sigma_{h}$ is a homomorphism of groups.
Consider the fixed ring $R G^{H}=\left\{a \in R G \mid \forall h \in H: \sigma_{h}(a)=a\right\}$; we have :
1.2.11 Lemma. Keep the above notation, put $s_{g}=\sum_{x \in E_{g}} u_{x}$ in $R G$, and let $G_{0}$ denote a set of representatives of the distinct $E_{g}$. Then $R G^{H}=\underset{g \in G_{0}}{\oplus} R s_{g}$, i.e. $R G^{H}$ is a Schur algebra in $R G$.

Proof. Clearly $s_{g} \in R G^{H}$. Conversely, let $\sum_{g \in G} r_{g} u_{g} \in R G^{H}, r_{g} \in R$. Then for each $h \in H$ we have $\sum_{g \in G} r_{g} u_{g}=\sum_{g \in G} r_{g} u_{\sigma_{h}(g)}$, whence $r_{\sigma_{h}(g)}=r_{g}$ (for nonzero $r_{g}$ ). The result follows at once.

In chapter 4 we focus on fixed rings of automorphism groups for arbitrary $R$ algebras $A$.
1.2.12 Special case Let $H$ be any subgroup of $G$. Then $\sigma: H \rightarrow$ Aut $G: h \rightarrow \sigma_{h}$, with $\sigma_{h}(g)=h g h^{-1}$ for all $g \in G$ is a homomorphism of groups. The orbits of this action are called subclasses of $H$ in $G$ and the fixed ring $S=R G^{H}$ is called the subclass algebra of $H$ in $R G$. This algebra has been studied when $R=\mathbb{C}$, see K], [ Tr ]. It is clear that $S$ is also the centralizer of $R H$ in $R G$. This allows us to study the subclass algebra in the general context of centralizers, see chapter 5. Moreover,
by using the subclass algebra $S$ of $H$ in $R G$, we shall develop a generalized Clifford theory.
1.2.13 Remark An example of a Schur algebra for which property (*) of Remark 1.2 .2 does not hold is given in [A-vd.B-v.O, example 2.7]. Namely, take $R=\mathbb{Z}_{2}$, $G=\mathbb{Z}_{3} \times \mathbb{Z}_{3}$ and consider the partition

$$
\begin{aligned}
& E_{(0,0)}=\{(0,0),(0,1),(0,2),(1,0),(2,0)\}, \\
& E_{(1,1)}=\{(1,1),(1,2),(2,1),(2,2)\}
\end{aligned}
$$

It is easily verified that $S=R s_{(0,0)} \oplus R s_{(1,1)}$ is a subalgebra of $R G$ and $1_{S}=s_{(0,0)}$. Note that $E_{(0,0)}$ is not a subgroup of $G$. As a consequence, property (*) does not hold, use 1.2.3 (1).
1.2.14 Note Let $S$ be a Schur algebra in $R G$ with associated partition $\left\{E_{g} ; g \in\right.$ $G\}$. Assume $R$ is connected, $|G|^{-1} \in R$, and consider the idempotent $\varepsilon=|G|^{-1} \sum_{g \in G} u_{g}$. Clearly $\varepsilon \in S$ and $s_{g} \varepsilon=\left|E_{g}\right| \varepsilon=\varepsilon s_{g}$, with $s_{g}=\sum_{x \in E_{g}} u_{x}$. Now $S \varepsilon=R \varepsilon$ is an indecomposable left $S$-module, and thus $\varepsilon$ is a primitive idempotent of $S$. Moreover $\varepsilon$ is an element of the center of $S$. Furthermore, $t_{S \varepsilon}\left(s_{g}\right)=\left|E_{g}\right| 1_{R}$. Of course, the above holds for $S=R G$.

## Chapter 2

## Character theory for Schur algebras

In this chapter we focus on the character theory for Schur algebras. However, we shall discuss this problem in the more general context of Frobenius algebras. In the first section, we collect some results on Frobenius algebras over rings. In the second section we study the symmetric functions on Frobenius algebras and we develop orthogonality relations. In the case of Schur algebras, we introduce class functions and we analyze when the center of a Schur algebra is a Schur algebra (see section 3).

To end, we calculate (under suitable conditions) the trace function of an induced module between two Schur algebras.

### 2.1 Frobenius algebras

Throughout, $R$ is a commutative ring and $A$ is a faithful $R$-algebra which is a finitely generated free $R$-module. Let $Z(A)$ denote the center of $A$. Recall that $A^{*}=\operatorname{Hom}_{R}(A, R)$ is a left $A$-module under the operation : $(a . f)(x)=f(x a)$ for $a, x \in A, f \in A^{*}$.
2.1.1 Remarks. An $R$-bilinear form on $A$ is called associative if $b(x y, v)=b(x, y v)$ for all $x, y, v \in A$. As is well known, there is a one-to-one correspondence between associative $R$-bilinear forms $b: A \times A \rightarrow R$ and (left) $A$-linear maps $\beta: A \rightarrow A^{*}$, given by $b(x, y)=\beta(y)(x), x, y \in A$.

On the other hand, an $A$-linear map $\beta: A \rightarrow A^{*}$ is completely determined by $\beta(1)=\tau$, and the above correspondence yields $b(x, y)=\tau(x y), x, y \in A$.
2.1.2 Lemma. Let $b$ be an associative $R$-bilinear form on $A$, let $\beta: A \rightarrow A^{*}$ be the corresponding left $A$-linear map and $\tau=\beta(1)$. The following statements are equivalent :
(1) There are $R$-bases $\left\{a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}\right\},\left\{b_{1}, \ldots, b_{n}\right\}$ in $A$ such that $b\left(a_{i}, b_{j}\right)$ form an invertible matrix.
(2) For each $R$-basis $\left\{a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}\right\}$ of $A$ there exists an $R$-basis $\left\{b_{1}, \ldots, b_{n}\right\}$ of $A$ with $b\left(a_{i}, b_{j}\right)=\delta_{i j}$.
(3) $\beta$ is an isomorphism.
(4) For every $f \in A^{*}$ there is a unique $a \in A$ such that $f=a . \tau$.

Proof. (3) $\Rightarrow(2)$ : Let $\left\{\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{n}\right\} \subset A^{*}$ be the dual basis of $\left\{a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}\right\}$. If $\beta: A \rightarrow A^{*}$ is an isomorphism, then there is an $R$-basis $\left\{b_{1}, \ldots, b_{n}\right\}$ in $A$ such that $\beta\left(b_{j}\right)=\varphi_{j}$. So $b\left(a_{i}, b_{j}\right)=\beta\left(b_{j}\right)\left(a_{i}\right)=\delta_{i j}$
$(2) \Rightarrow(1)$ : This is obvious.
$(1) \Rightarrow(3)$ : Again let $\left\{\varphi_{k}\right\}$ be the dual basis of $\left\{a_{k}\right\}$. Since $\left(b\left(a_{i}, b_{j}\right)\right)_{i j}$ is the matrix of $\beta$ with respect to the bases $\left\{b_{k}\right\}$ and $\left\{\varphi_{k}\right\}$, it follows that $\beta$ is bijective.
$(3) \Leftrightarrow(4)$ : This is obvious.

Definition: A bilinear form satisfying property (2) in Lemma 2.1.2 is said to be nonsingular, and $\left\{a_{k}\right\},\left\{b_{k}\right\}$ in (2) are called dual bases with respect to $b$. The $R$-algebra $A$ is called a Frobenius algebra if there exists a nonsingular associative $R$-bilinear form on $A$.

Remarks. (1) Of course $A^{*}$ is also a right $A$-module and a one-to-one correspondence between associative $R$-bilinear forms $b$ on $A$ and right $A$-linear maps $\beta^{\prime}: A \rightarrow A^{*}$ is given by $b(x, y)=\beta^{\prime}(x)(y), x, y \in A$. The analogue of Lemma 2.1.2 holds.
(2) A nonsingular bilinear form is nondegenerate. When $R$ is a field, the converse is true.

Furthermore we have :
2.1.3 Lemma. Let b be a nonsingular associative $R$-bilinear form on $A$ with dual bases $\left\{a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}\right\},\left\{b_{1}, \ldots, b_{n}\right\}$, and let $\beta: A \rightarrow A^{*}$ be the corresponding left $A$ linear map. Then $\beta^{-1}: A^{*} \rightarrow A$ is given by $\beta^{-1}(f)=\sum_{i=1}^{n} f\left(a_{i}\right) b_{i}$.

Proof. We have $\beta\left(\sum_{i} f\left(a_{i}\right) b_{i}\right)\left(a_{j}\right)=b\left(a_{j}, \sum_{i} f\left(a_{i}\right) b_{i}\right)=f\left(a_{j}\right)$.

Recall that $f \in A^{*}$ is said to be symmetric if $f(x y)=f(y x)$ for all $x, y \in A$. The set of all symmetric functions $f \in A^{*}$ will be denoted by $\operatorname{Sym}(A, R)$. The $A$ module structure on $A^{*}$ makes $\mathrm{S} y \mathrm{~m}(A, R)$ into a $Z(A)$-module, where $Z(A)$ denotes the center of $A$.
Furthermore, we say that $A$ is a symmetric Frobenius algebra if there exists a nonsingular associative $R$-bilinear form on $A$ which is symmetric.
2.1.4 Proposition. Let b be a nonsingular symmetric associative $R$-bilinear form on $A$, and let $\beta: A \rightarrow A^{*}$ be the corresponding left $A$-linear map. Then $\beta$ induces an isomorphism of $Z(A)$-modules between $Z(A)$ and $\operatorname{Sym}(A, R)$.

Proof. Let $\tau=\beta(1) ; \tau$ is symmetric. Obviously, if $a \in Z(A)$, then $\beta(a)=a$. $\tau$ is symmetric. Now let $f \in \operatorname{Sym}(A, R)$, hence $f=a . \tau$ for some $a \in A$. From $f(y x)=f(x y)$ it follows that $\tau(y x a)=\tau(x y a)=\tau(y a x)$, for all $x, y \in A$. Therefore $x a . \tau=a x . \tau$, whence $x a=a x$, for all $x \in A$.

The following lemma gives the relation between two bilinear forms, one of which is nonsingular.
2.1.5 Lemma. Let $b$ and $b^{\prime}$ be associative bilinear $R$-forms on $A$ and suppose that $b$ is nonsingular, then :
(1) There is a unique $u \in A$ such that $b^{\prime}(x, y)=b(x, y u)$ for all $x, y \in A$.
(2) $b^{\prime}$ is nonsingular if and only if $u$ is invertible in $A$.

In this case : if $\left\{a_{k}\right\},\left\{b_{k}\right\}$ are dual bases in $A$ with respect to $b$, then $\left\{a_{k}\right\},\left\{b_{k} u^{-1}\right\}$
are dual bases with respect to $b^{\prime}$.
(3) If $b$ is symmetric, then $b^{\prime}$ is symmetric if and only if $u$ is a central element of $A$.

Proof. Let $\beta$ resp. $\beta^{\prime}$ denote the left $A$-linear maps from $A$ to $A^{*}$ associated to $b$ resp. $b^{\prime}$.
(1) Since $b$ is nonsingular there is a unique $u \in A$ such that $\beta^{\prime}(1)=u \cdot \beta(1)$ see Lemma 2.1.2. By remark 2.1.1, we get the assertion in (1).
(2) If $b^{\prime}$ is nonsingular, then there is also a unique $u \in A$ such that $\beta(1)=u \cdot \beta^{\prime}(1)$. So $\beta(1)=v u \cdot \beta(1)$, whence $v u=1$. Similarly we get $u v=1$. Conversely, suppose $u$ is invertible in $A$, then $\beta^{\prime}(1)$ is also a free generator of $A^{*}$ viewed as a left $A$-module. By Lemma 2.1.2, we then conclude that $b^{\prime}$ is nonsingular.
(3) As $\beta^{\prime}(1)=u \cdot \beta(1)$, the result follows from Proposition 2.1.4.
2.1.6 Examples. 1. Let $G$ be a finite group and consider the twisted group ring $R *_{\alpha} G$ with $R$-basis $\left\{u_{g} \mid g \in G\right\}$. Consider the $R$-linear map $\tau: R *_{\alpha} G \rightarrow R$ : $\sum_{g \in G} r_{g} u_{g} \mapsto r_{e}$. It is clear that $\tau$ defines a symmetric associative $R$-bilinear form on $R *_{\alpha} G$ with dual bases $\left\{u_{g} \mid g \in G\right\},\left\{\alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)^{-1} u_{g^{-1}} \mid g \in G\right\}$.
2. Let $G$ be a finite group, let $\left\{E_{g} ; g \in G\right\}$ be a partition of $G$ such that $E_{g}^{-1}=E_{g^{-1}}$, and let $G_{0}$ denote a set of representatives of the distinct $E_{g}$. Put $s_{g}=\sum_{x \in E_{g}} u_{x}$ in $R G$ and suppose that $S=\underset{g \in G_{0}}{\bigoplus} R s_{g}$ is a Schur algebra in $R G$.
Now consider $\tau: S \rightarrow R: \sum_{g \in G_{0}}^{g \in G_{0}} r_{g} s_{g} \rightarrow r_{e}$. If each $\left|E_{g}\right|$ is invertible in $R$, then $\tau$ defines a symmetric associative $R$-bilinear form on $S$ with dual bases $\left\{s_{g} \mid g \in G_{0}\right\}$, $\left\{\left|E_{g}\right|^{-1} s_{g^{-1}} \mid g \in G_{0}\right\}$.
3. Let $\mathcal{M}=M_{n_{1}}(R) \oplus \ldots \oplus M_{n_{q}}(R)$ be a direct sum of matrix algebras. We set $E_{i j}^{(k)}=\left(0, \ldots, 0, E_{i j}, 0, \ldots, 0\right) \in \mathcal{M}$ with $E_{i j}$ at the $k$-th place, and the matrix $E_{i j}$ has $i j$-entry equal to 1 and zeros elsewhere.
Consider the $R$-linear map $\operatorname{tr}: \mathcal{M} \rightarrow R:\left(B_{1}, \ldots, B_{q}\right) \mapsto \sum_{i=1}^{q}$ trace $\left(B_{i}\right)$. It is clear that $\operatorname{tr}$ defines a symmetric associative $R$-bilinear form on $\mathcal{M}$ with dual bases $\left\{E_{i j}^{(k)}\right\}$ and $\left\{E_{j i}^{(k)}\right\}$.
4. If $A$ is a finite dimensional semisimple $R$-algebra, $R$ being a field, then $A$ is a symmetric Frobenius $R$-algebra, see [C-R, Proposition 9.8].

Let $b$ be a nonsingular associative $R$-bilinear form on $A$ with dual bases $\left\{a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}\right\}$ and $\left\{b_{1}, \ldots, b_{n}\right\}$. We put $z=z_{b}=\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i} b_{i}$; this element has the following properties :
2.1.7 Lemma. (1) Let $t_{A}$ denote the trace function from $A$ to $R$ afforded by $A$ viewed as left $A$-module. Then $t_{A}(x)=b(x, z)$ for all $x \in A$.
(2) $z$ is independent of the choice of the dual bases for $b$.
(3) If $b$ is symmetric, then $z$ is central and in this case $z=\sum_{i=1}^{n} b_{i} a_{i}$.

Proof. Let $\beta$ be associated to $b$ as in 2.1.1.
(1) The $R$-dual basis in $A^{*}$ of $\left\{a_{k}\right\}$ is given by $\left\{\beta\left(b_{k}\right)\right\}$. Let $x \in A$, then $t_{A}(x)=$ $\sum_{i=1}^{n} \beta\left(b_{i}\right)\left(x a_{i}\right)=\sum_{i=1}^{n} b\left(x a_{i}, b_{i}\right)=\sum_{i=1}^{n} b\left(x, a_{i} b_{i}\right)=b(x, z)$.
(2) The statement $t_{A}(x)=b(x, z)$ for all $x \in A$ is equivalent to $t_{A}=z \cdot \beta(1)$, and
(2) follows.
(3) Follows from (1), (2) and Proposition 2.1.4.
2.1.8 Remark. (1) Let $b^{\prime}$ be another nonsingular associative $R$-bilinear form on $A$. Then by Lemma 2.1.5(2), there is an invertible element $u \in A$ such that $z_{b}=z_{b^{\prime}} u$.
(2) Since $t_{A}=z \cdot \beta(1)$, we have that $t_{A}$ is a free generator of $A^{*}$ viewed as left $A$-module if and only if $z$ is invertible in $A$, see Lemma 2.1.5(2).

Keep the above notation. We now introduce the $Z(A)$-linear map $\zeta: A \rightarrow A$ : $x \rightarrow \sum_{i=1}^{n} b_{i} x a_{i}$. We prove :
2.1.9 Proposition. (1) $\zeta(x)$ is independent of the choice of the dual bases and $\zeta(A)$ is independent of the choice of the nonsingular associative bilinear form.
(2) $\zeta(A)$ is an ideal of $Z(A)$, the center of $A$.
(3) If $b$ is symmetric, then $\zeta(x y)=\zeta(y x)$ for all $x, y \in A$ and $\zeta(1)=z$.

Proof. (1) Let $\left\{a_{i}^{\prime}\right\},\left\{b_{i}^{\prime}\right\}$ be another pair of dual bases with respect to $b$. If $C$ and $D$ are the matrices expressing $\left\{a_{i}^{\prime}\right\}$ in terms of $\left\{a_{i}\right\}$ and $\left\{b_{i}^{\prime}\right\}$ in terms of $\left\{b_{i}\right\}$ respectively, then $C^{t} D=I_{n}$. Thus also $D C^{t}=I_{n}$ and this yields $\sum_{i=1}^{n} b_{i}^{\prime} x a_{i}^{\prime}=\sum_{i=1}^{n} b_{i} x a_{i}$
for all $x \in A$.
Finally, from Lemma 2.1.5(2) it follows that $\zeta(A)$ is independent of the choice of the bilinear form $b$.
(2) For each $y \in A$, we have :

$$
\begin{equation*}
a_{i} y=\sum_{j=1}^{n} r_{i j} a_{j} \text { implies } y b_{i}=\sum_{j=1}^{n} r_{j i} b_{j}, r_{i j} \in R \tag{*}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using these relations, we see that $\zeta(A)$ is contained in the center of $A$. It is also clear that $\zeta(A)$ is an ideal of the center.
(3) As $b$ is symmetric, $\left\{b_{i}\right\},\left\{a_{i}\right\}$ are dual bases with respect to $b$, i.e. $b\left(b_{i}, a_{j}\right)=\delta_{i j}$. Then by (1), $\zeta(x y)=\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i}(x y) b_{i}$.
Using the relations (*) in (2), we obtain $\zeta(x y)=\zeta(y x)$.

In the last part of this section we give a necessary and sufficient condition for a Frobenius $R$-algebra to be separable over $R$ and we investigate the invertibility of $z$.
2.1.10 Proposition. If $A$ is a Frobenius $R$-algebra such that $1 \in \zeta(A)$, then $A$ is a separable $R$-algebra.

Proof. Keep the above notation, By our assumption, there is an element $c \in A$ such that $\sum_{i=1}^{n} b_{i} c a_{i}=1$. Combining this relation with the relations (*) in the proof of Proposition 2.1.9(2), we see that $\sum_{i=1}^{n} b_{i} c \otimes a_{i} \in A \otimes_{R} A^{\circ}$ is a separability idempotent for $A$, cf. [DM-I,p40].
2.1.11 Remark. Let $A$ be a symmetric Frobenius $R$-algebra. If $b$ is symmetric and $z=\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i} b_{i}$ is invertible in $A$, then $\zeta\left(z^{-1}\right)=1$, whence $A$ is separable over $R$.

In order to prove the converse of 2.1.10 we have to investigate the symmetric Frobenius algebra in 2.1.6(3).

Moreover, in this case there is a criterion for the invertibility of the element $z$.
2.1.12 Lemma. Let $A \cong M_{n_{1}}(R) \oplus \ldots \oplus M_{n_{q}}(R)$, an $R$-algebras. Let $b$ be any nonsingular associative $R$-bilinear form on $A$ with dual bases $\left\{a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}\right\},\left\{b_{1}, \ldots, b_{n}\right\}$
in A. Then :
(1) The center of $A$ coincides with $\zeta(A)=\left\{\sum_{i=1}^{n} b_{i} x a_{i} \mid x \in A\right\}$.
(2) $z_{b}=\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i} b_{i}$ is invertible in $A$ if and only if $n_{1}, \ldots, n_{q}$ are invertible in $R$.

Proof. Put $\mathcal{M}=M_{n_{1}}(R) \oplus \ldots \oplus M_{n_{q}}(R)$ and, as in 2.1.6(3) consider the map $t r$. If we set $c=\sum_{k=1}^{q} E_{11}^{(k)}$, then we get $\sum_{k} \sum_{i, j} E_{j i}^{(k)} c E_{i j}^{(k)}=1$. Furthermore, we have $z_{t r}=\sum_{k} \sum_{i, j} E_{i, j}^{(k)} E_{j i}^{(k)}=\left(n_{1} I_{n_{1}}, \ldots, n_{q} I_{n_{q}}\right)$.
Note also that $b$ induces a nonsingular associative $R$-bilinear form $\widetilde{b}$ on $\mathcal{M}$. We now prove the statements.
(1) This follows from Proposition 2.1.9(1).
(2) According to Remark 2.1.8(1), we can find on invertible element $u \in \mathcal{M}$ such that $z_{\tilde{b}}=z_{t r} u$. So $z_{\tilde{b}}$ is invertible if and only if $z_{t r}$ is invertible in $\mathcal{M}$ and the assertion follows.

Remark. In the special case $\mathcal{M}=M_{3}\left(\mathbb{Z}_{3}\right)$ we have $z=0$. Thus $1 \in \varphi(A)$ or separability doesn't imply the invertibility of $z$.

We are now in a position to prove the converse of 2.1.10, more precisely :
2.1.13 Proposition. Let $A$ be a Frobenius $R$-algebra which is separable over $R$.

Let $b$ be an associative $R$-bilinear form on $A$ with dual bases $\left\{a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}\right\},\left\{b_{1}, \ldots, b_{n}\right\}$. Then :
(1) $\zeta(A)$ is equal to the center $Z(A)$ of $A$.
(2) If $R$ is a field of characteristic zero, then $z=\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i} b_{i}$ invertible in $A$.

Proof. Recall that $\zeta(a)=\sum_{i=1}^{n} b_{i} a a_{i}$ for any $a \in A$.
(1) Step 1. Suppose that $R=K$ is a field. Then the algebraic closure $\bar{K}$ of $K$ is a splitting field for $\bar{K} \otimes_{K} A$. Obviously, the form $b$ can be extended to an associative $\bar{K}$-bilinear form $\bar{b}$ on $\bar{K} \otimes_{K} A$ with dual $\bar{K}$-bases $\left\{1 \otimes a_{i}\right\},\left\{1 \otimes b_{i}\right\}$. By Lemma 2.1.12 there is an element $x \in \bar{K} \otimes_{K} A$ such that $\sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(1 \otimes b_{i}\right) x\left(1 \otimes a_{i}\right)=1$. This gives a system of $n$ linear equations with coefficients in $K$, having a solution in $\bar{K}^{n}$. But
then these equations must have a solution in $K^{n}$ and therefore $1 \in \zeta(A)$.
Step 2. Let now $R$ be an arbitrary commutative ring. First note that the separability of $A$ implies that $Z(A)$ is a direct summand of $A$ as $R$-module, see [DM-I.p. 51 and p.55]. Hence $Z(A)$ is finitely generated as $R$-module, and thus $Z(A)$ is integral over $R$.

We now suppose that $1 \notin \zeta(A)$. Then the ideal $\zeta(A)$ is contained in some maximal ideal $M$ of $Z(A)$. Since $Z(A)$ is integral over $R, m=M \cap R$ is a maximal ideal of $R$. [Co p.424]. Now, $A / m A$ is a separable $R / m$-algebra. For $a \in A$, we set $\bar{a}=a+m A$. The form $b$ defines an associative $R / m$-bilinear form $\tilde{b}$, on $A / m A$ as follows : $\widetilde{b}(\bar{x}, \bar{y})=b(x, y)+m$ for all $x, y \in A$. Clearly $\left\{\bar{a}_{i}\right\},\left\{\bar{b}_{i}\right\}$ are dual $R / m$-bases with respect to $\tilde{b}$. By the first part of the proof, there is an element $x \in A$ such that $1-\sum_{i=1}^{n} b_{i} x a_{i} \in m A$, whence $1 \in A M$. But $A M \cap Z(A)=M$, since $A$ is separable. Consequently, $1 \in M$, a contradiction, and thus $1 \in \zeta(A)$.
(2) As in (1), reduce to the case of an algebraically closed field and apply Lemma 2.1.12(2).

Remarks (1) Keep the hypotheses of 2.1.13 and suppose that $A$ is commutative. Then $z$ is invertible in $A$.
(2) Consider the twisted group ring $R *_{\alpha} G$ of 2.1.6(1). In this case $z=|G| u_{e}$, and it is easily seen that $z$ is invertible if and only if $1 \in \zeta\left(R *_{\alpha} G\right)$. So we recover that $R *_{\alpha} G$ is separable over $R$ if and only if $|G| 1_{R}$ is invertible in $R$.
2.1.14 Corollary. Let $S$ be a Schur algebra in $R G$ with associated partition $\left\{E_{g}\right\}$, $g \in G_{0}$. Assume $|G|^{-1} \in R$ and $\left|E_{g}\right|^{-1} \in R$, then $Z(S)=\left\{\sum_{g \in G_{0}}\left|E_{g}\right|^{-1} s_{g} s s_{g}-1 \mid s \in S\right\}$.

Proof. By the hypotheses, $S$ is separable over $R$, use [A-vdB-v.O, Proposition 4.1]. Now use 2.1.13(1).

To conclude, we give a criterion for the invertibility of $z$ in terms of separability. Again let $b$ be a nonsingular associative $R$-bilinear form on $A$ and let $z, \zeta$ be as before.
We shall need the $Z(A)$-module ker $\zeta$. Clearly ker $\zeta$ is independent of the choice of
the dual for $b$ and, in case $b$ is symmetric, ker $\zeta$ is also independent of the choice of the nonsingular symmetric form, see 2.1.5.
2.1.15 Proposition. Keep the above notation and assumptions and suppose that $b$ is symmetric. Then the following statements are equivalent :
(1) $z$ is invertible in $A$.
(2) $A$ is separable over $R$ and $A=\operatorname{ker} \zeta \oplus Z(A)$.

Proof. Note that $\zeta(c)=z c$ for all $c \in Z(A)$.
$(1) \Rightarrow(2)$ : Clearly $\zeta\left(z^{-1}\right)=1$, hence $\zeta(A)=Z(A)$ and $A$ is separable over $R$, see 2.1.10. For each $x \in A$, we write $x=\left(x-\zeta\left(z^{-1} x\right)\right)+\zeta\left(z^{-1} x\right)$, and then it is easily checked that $A=\operatorname{ker} \zeta \oplus \zeta(A)$.
$(2) \Rightarrow(1)$ : By the separability, we have $1=\zeta(x)$ for some $x \in A$. There exist elements $y_{1} \in \operatorname{ker} \zeta, y_{2} \in Z(A)$ such that $x=y_{1}+y_{2}$. Thus $1=\zeta\left(y_{2}\right)=z y_{2}$.

### 2.2 Symmetric functions on Frobenius algebras-orthogonality relations

Let $R, A$ and $Z(A)$ be as in section 1, and write $\operatorname{Sym}(A, R)$ for the set of all symmetric functions $f \in A^{*}$. If $A$ is a symmetric Frobenius $R$-algebra, then there is an isomorphism of $Z(A)$-modules between $Z(A)$ and $\operatorname{Sym}(A, R)$, see 2.1.4.

Now, we show that, under certain conditions, symmetric functions are determined by their values on the center. Again let $A$ be a Frobenius algebra, let $b$ be a nonsingular associative $R$-bilinear form on $A$ with dual bases $\left\{a_{i}\right\},\left\{b_{i}\right\}$, and let $\zeta$, $z$ be as in section 1 .
2.2.1 Proposition. Assume that $b$ is symmetric and that $z$ is invertible in $A$. Given $f \in A^{*}$, the following conditions are equivalent :
(1) $f \in \operatorname{Sym}(A, R)$.
(2) $f(x)=f\left(\zeta\left(z^{-1} x\right)\right)$ for all $x \in A$.
(3) $\operatorname{ker} \zeta \subset \operatorname{kerf}$.

Proof. (1) $\Rightarrow(2)$ : We have $f\left(\zeta\left(z^{-1} x\right)\right)=f\left(\sum_{i} b_{i} z^{-1} x a_{i}\right)=f\left(\sum_{i} a_{i} b_{i} z^{-1} x\right)=f(x)$.
(2) $\Rightarrow$ (3) : Note that $\zeta\left(z^{-1} x\right)=z^{-1} \zeta(x)$.
$(3) \Rightarrow(1):$ For all $x, y \in A$, we have $\zeta(x y)=\zeta(y x)$, hence $x y-y x \in \operatorname{ker} \zeta \subset \operatorname{ker} f$.
2.2.2 Proposition. Let $b, \zeta, z$ be as before and assume that $b$ is symmetric. Then $\cap \operatorname{ker} f \subset \operatorname{ker} \zeta$, where $f$ ranges over all elements of $\operatorname{Sym}(A, R)$. If $z$ is invertible in $A$, then we get an equality.

Proof. Let $\tau \in A^{*}$ be associated to $b$ as in 2.1.1. Let $x \in A$ be such that $f(x)=0$ for all $f \in \operatorname{Sym}(A, R)$. Then by Proposition 2.1.4, $\tau(x c)=0$ for all $c \in Z(A)$. For each $y \in A$, we now have $\tau(y \zeta(x))=\tau\left(\sum_{i} y b_{i} x a_{i}\right)=\tau\left(\sum_{i} a_{i} y b_{i} x\right)=\tau(\zeta(y) x)=0$ using Proposition 2.1.9. Thus $\zeta(x) \cdot \tau=0$, whence $\zeta(x)=0$.
In case $z$ is invertible, we may apply Proposition 2.2.1 and we obtain an equality.

For trace functions the result of $2.2 .1(2)$ can be put into another form.
2.2.3 Proposition. Let $b, \zeta_{,} z$ be as before and assume that $b$ is symmetric, Suppose $R$ is connected and $R$ is a splitting ring for $Z(A)$. Further, let $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{q}\right\}$ be the set of primitive central idempotents of $A$. Let now $M$ be a left A-module, which is finitely generated projective over $R$, and assume that $e_{k} M=0$ for $k \neq j$. Then we have for all $x \in A$ :
(1) $t_{M}(x) z e_{j}=\operatorname{rank}_{R}(M) \zeta(x) e_{j}=t_{M}(\zeta(x)) e_{j}$
(2) $t_{M}(z) t_{M}(x)=\operatorname{rank}_{R}(M) t_{M}(\zeta(x))$

Proof. (1) By hypothesis, $Z(A)=R e_{1} \oplus \ldots \oplus R e_{q}$. We may write $z=\sum_{i=1}^{q} \lambda_{i} e_{i}$ and $\zeta(x)=\sum_{i=1}^{q} \mu_{i} e_{i}$. Clearly, $t_{M}(\zeta(x))=\operatorname{rank}_{R}(M) \mu_{j}$. On the other hand, $t_{M}(\zeta(x))=$ $t_{M}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} b_{i} x a_{i}\right)=t_{M}(z x)=\lambda_{j} t_{M}(x)$. The formula then follows.
(2) Apply $t_{M}$ to the formula in (1).

We now show that, under certain conditions, $\operatorname{Sym}(A, R)$ has an $R$-basis consisting of characters and we derive orthogonality relations for characters. Again let
$A$ be a Frobenius $R$-algebra, let $b$ be a nonsingular associative $R$-bilinear form on $A$ with dual bases $\left\{a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}\right\},\left\{b_{1}, \ldots, b_{n}\right\}$, and put $z=\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i} b_{i}$. Moreover we assume that $b$ is symmetric, although some results can be proved without this assumption (see 2.2.7(2)).
Further, suppose that $R$ is connected and let $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{q}\right\}$ be the set of primitive central nonzero idempotents of $A$. Let now $M_{1}, \ldots, M_{q}$ be nonzero left $A$-modules which are finitely generated and projective over $R$, and assume that $e_{k} M_{i}=0$ for $k \neq i$. Note that an indecomposable $A$-module $P$ lies over exactly one $e_{i}$. Finally, we let rank stand for $\operatorname{rank}_{R}$, and we recall that $t_{M_{i}}$ denotes the trace function from $A$ to $R$ afforded by $M_{i}$.
2.2.4 Theorem. Keep the above hypotheses and notation.
(1) If $R$ is a splitting ring for the center, that is, $Z(A)=R e_{1} \oplus \ldots \oplus R e_{q}$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{rank}\left(M_{j}\right) e_{j} & =b\left(e_{j}, e_{j}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{n} t_{M_{j}}\left(a_{i}\right) b_{i} \\
t_{M_{j}}(z) e_{j} & =\operatorname{rank}\left(A e_{j}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{n} t_{M_{j}}\left(a_{i}\right) b_{i}
\end{aligned}
$$

(2) For $j \neq k$ we have $\sum_{i=1}^{n} t_{M_{j}}\left(a_{i}\right) t_{M_{k}}\left(b_{i}\right)=0$.
(3) Let $L_{j}$ be any nonzero left $A$-module which is finitely generated projective over $R$ and has the property that $e_{k} L_{j}=0$ for $k \neq j$ (special case: $L_{j}=M_{j}$ ). If $R$ is a splitting ring for $Z(A)$, then

$$
b\left(e_{j}, e_{j}\right) \sum_{i=1}^{n} t_{M_{j}}\left(a_{i}\right) t_{L_{j}}\left(b_{i}\right)=\operatorname{rank}\left(M_{j}\right) \operatorname{rank}\left(L_{j}\right) 1_{R}
$$

(4) With assumptions as in (3) we have

$$
\operatorname{rank}\left(M_{j}\right) t_{L_{j}}=\operatorname{rank}\left(L_{j}\right) t_{M_{j}} .
$$

(5) If $\operatorname{rank}\left(M_{i}\right) 1_{R} \neq 0$ and $\operatorname{rank}\left(M_{i}\right) 1_{R}$ is not a zero divisor in $R$ for $i=1, \ldots, q$, then $t_{M_{1}}, \ldots, t_{M_{q}}$ are linearly independent over $R$.
(6) If $R$ is a spittting ring for $Z(A)$ and $\operatorname{rank}\left(M_{i}\right) 1_{R}$ is invertible in $R$ for $i=1, \ldots, q$, then $t_{M_{1}}, \ldots, t_{M_{q}}$ form an $R$-basis of $\operatorname{Sym}(A, R)$.
(7) We have

$$
z e_{j}=\sum_{i=1}^{n} t_{A e_{j}}\left(a_{i}\right) b_{i}
$$

(8) If $R$ is a splitting ring for $Z(A)$ and $z$ is invertible in $A$, then $t_{A e_{1}}, \ldots, t_{A e_{q}}$ form an $R$-basis of $\operatorname{Sym}(A, R)$ (Ae viewed as left $A$-module).

Proof. Let $\tau \in A^{*}$ be associated to $b$ as in 2.1.1. For each $t_{M_{j}}$ there is a unique $c_{j} \in A$ such that $t_{M_{j}}=c_{j} . \tau$. By Lemma 2.1.3, $c_{j}=\sum_{i=1}^{n} t_{M_{j}}\left(a_{i}\right) b_{i}$.
Further, it is easily seen that $e_{k} \cdot t_{M_{j}}=0$ for $k \neq j$. Consequently $\left(e_{k} c_{j}\right) \cdot \tau=0$, whence $e_{k} c_{j}=0$ for $k \neq j$. Therefore $c_{j} \in A e_{j}$.
(1) Since $b$ is symmetric, $c_{j} \in Z(A)$, see Proposition 2.1.4. Thus $c_{j}=r_{j} e_{j}$ with $r_{j} \in R$. We now have $t_{M_{j}}(1)=\tau\left(c_{j}\right)=r_{j} \tau\left(e_{j}\right)$ and $t_{M_{j}}(1)=\operatorname{rank}\left(M_{j}\right) 1_{R}$. Then $\operatorname{rank}\left(M_{j}\right) e_{j}=\tau\left(e_{j}\right) c_{j}$ and we obtain the first formula.
Further, we know that $t_{A}=z . \tau$. Using the fact that $t_{A}=\sum_{i=1}^{q} t_{A e_{i}}$ on $A$, it is easily seen that $t_{A e_{j}}=e_{j} \cdot t_{A}$ (we view $A$ and $A e_{i}$ as left $A$-modules). We thus obtain $t_{A e_{j}}=\left(e_{j} z\right) \cdot \tau$. Since $b$ is symmetric, $z$ is central and thus $z=\sum_{i=1}^{q} \lambda_{i} e_{i}$ with $\lambda_{i} \in R$. Therefore $t_{A e_{j}}=\left(\lambda_{j} e_{j}\right) \cdot \tau$. As a consequence, we have $\operatorname{rank}\left(A e_{j}\right) 1_{R}=\lambda_{j} \tau\left(e_{j}\right)$.
On the other hand, $t_{M_{j}}(z)=\operatorname{rank}\left(M_{j}\right) \lambda_{j}$. We now have $t_{M_{j}}(z) e_{j}=\operatorname{rank}\left(M_{j}\right) \lambda_{j} e_{j}=$ $\lambda_{j} \tau\left(e_{j}\right) c_{j}=\operatorname{rank}\left(A e_{j}\right) c_{j}$ and this gives the second formula.
(2) Apply $t_{M_{k}}, k \neq j$, to the expression $c_{j}=\sum_{i=1}^{n} t_{M_{i}}\left(a_{i}\right) b_{i}$.
(3) Apply $t_{L_{j}}$ to the first formula in (1).
(4) There is a unique $c_{j}^{\prime} \in A$ such that $t_{L_{j}}=c_{j}^{\prime} \cdot \tau$, and $c_{j}^{\prime}=r_{j}^{\prime} e_{j}$ with $r_{j}^{\prime} \in R$. Moreover, $\operatorname{rank}\left(L_{j}\right) 1_{R}=r_{j}^{\prime} \tau\left(e_{j}\right)$.
Let $c_{j}, r_{j}$ be as above. Then we have $c_{j} \cdot t_{L_{j}}=c_{j}^{\prime} \cdot t_{M_{j}}$ and thus $r_{j} t_{L_{j}}=r_{j}^{\prime} t_{M_{j}}$. Multiplying by $\tau\left(e_{j}\right)$, we obtain the formula in (4).
(5) Suppose that $\sum_{i=1}^{q} \mu_{i} t_{M_{i}}=0$ with $\mu_{i} \in R$. Then $\sum_{i} \mu_{i} t_{M_{i}}\left(e_{k}\right)=0$ for $k=1, \ldots, q$. We get $\operatorname{rank}\left(M_{k}\right) \mu_{k}=0$, whence $\mu_{k}=0$ for $k=1, \ldots, q$.
(6) As before, we have $t_{M_{j}}=\left(r_{j} e_{j}\right) \cdot \tau$ with $r_{j} \in R$. The invertibility of $\operatorname{rank}\left(M_{j}\right)$ in $R$ implies the invertibility of $r_{j}$ in $R$, because $\operatorname{rank}\left(M_{j}\right) 1_{R}=r_{j} \tau\left(e_{j}\right)$. Now, $e_{1}, \ldots, e_{q}$ form an $R$-basis of $Z(A)$, and thus also $r_{1} e_{1}, \ldots, r_{q} e_{q}$. By Proposition 2.1.4, it follows that $t_{M_{1}}, \ldots, t_{M_{q}}$ form an $R$-basis of $\operatorname{Sym}(A, R)$.
(7) As in the proof of (1), $t_{A e_{j}}=\left(z e_{j}\right) \cdot \tau$. The assertion follows from Proposition 2.1.3.
(8) We have $z=\sum_{i=1}^{q} \lambda_{i} e_{i}$ with $\lambda_{i} \in R$ and $t_{A e_{j}}=\left(\lambda_{j} e_{j}\right) \cdot \tau$. Since $z$ is invertible
in $A$, each $\lambda_{i}$ is invertible in $R$. We now proceed as in (6) in order to show that $t_{A e_{1}, \ldots,} t_{A e_{q}}$ form an $R$-basis of $\operatorname{Sym}(A, R)$.
2.2.5 Remarks. Keep the hypotheses and notation of Theorem 2.2.4 and assume that $R$ is a splitting ring for $Z(A)$.

1. From the proof of 2.2 .4 we retain that $\operatorname{rank}\left(M_{j}\right) 1_{R}=r_{j} b\left(e_{j}, e_{j}\right)$ with $r_{j} \in R$. Further, $z=\sum_{i=1}^{q} \lambda_{i} e_{i}$ with $\lambda_{i} \in R$ and $t_{A e_{j}}=\left(\lambda_{j} e_{j}\right) \cdot \tau$, in particular $\operatorname{rank}\left(A e_{j}\right) 1_{R}=$ $\lambda_{j} b\left(e_{j}, e_{j}\right)$.
2. If $b\left(e_{i}, e_{i}\right)$ is invertible in $R$ for $i=1, \ldots, q$, then $b: Z(A) \times Z(A) \rightarrow R$ is nonsingular. The converse also holds.

As before, let $b$ be a nonsingular symmetric associative $R$-bilinear form on $A$ with dual bases $\left\{a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}\right\},\left\{b_{1}, \ldots, b_{n}\right\}$, and put $z=\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i} b_{i}$. Suppose that $R$ is connected and let $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{q}\right\}$ be the set of primitive central nonzero idempotents of $A$. We now assume that $A \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(P_{1}\right) \oplus \ldots \oplus \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(P_{q}\right)$ as $R$-algebras, $P_{1}, \ldots, P_{q}$ being finitely generated projective $R$-modules.
Observe that $Z(A)=R e_{1} \oplus \ldots \oplus R e_{q}$. We recall that each $P_{i}$ is an indecomposable left $A$-module under the operation $\left(\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{q}\right) \cdot p=\varphi_{i}(p), p \in P_{i}$ and $\varphi_{j} \in \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(P_{j}\right)$, and we may assume that $P_{i}$ lies over $e_{i}$.
Further, from the proof of Lemma 1.1.4 we retain that $t_{A e_{j}}=\operatorname{rank}\left(P_{j}\right) t_{P_{j}}$ on $A$, in particular $\operatorname{rank}\left(A e_{j}\right)=\left(\operatorname{rank} P_{j}\right)^{2}$.
Clearly we may apply Theorem 2.2 .4 to $t_{P_{i}}$. Moreover the following holds true.
2.2.6 Proposition. Keep the above hypotheses and notation. Then
(1) We have

$$
\begin{aligned}
z e_{j} & =\sum_{i=1}^{n} \operatorname{rank}\left(P_{j}\right) t_{P_{j}}\left(a_{i}\right) b_{i} \\
t_{P_{j}}(z) & =\sum_{i=1}^{n} \operatorname{rank}\left(P_{j}\right) t_{P_{j}}\left(a_{i}\right) t_{P_{j}}\left(b_{i}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

(2) $z$ is invertible in $A$ if and only if all $\operatorname{rank}\left(P_{j}\right) 1_{R}$ are invertible in $R$. Moreover, $\operatorname{rank}\left(P_{j}\right) 1_{R}$ is invertible in $R$ if and only if $t_{P_{j}}(z)$ is invertible in $R$.

Proof. (1) We have $t_{A e_{j}}=\operatorname{rank}\left(P_{j}\right) t_{P_{j}}$. The first formula now follows from Theorem
2.2.4(7). Applying $t_{P_{j}}$, we obtain the second formula.
(2) Let $\tau \in A^{*}$ be associated to $b$. There is a unique $c_{j} \in A$ such that $t_{P_{j}}=c_{j} \cdot \tau$ and $c_{j} \in A e_{j}$. Then $t_{A e_{j}}=\operatorname{rank}\left(P_{j}\right) t_{P_{j}}=\operatorname{rank}\left(P_{j}\right) c_{j} \cdot \tau$. On the other hand, we know that $t_{A e_{j}}=\left(z e_{j}\right) \cdot \tau$, see 2.2.4. Therefore $z e_{j}=\operatorname{rank}\left(P_{j}\right) c_{j}$ and thus $z=\left(\sum_{j} \operatorname{rank}\left(P_{j}\right) e_{j}\right)\left(\sum_{j} c_{j}\right)$. So the invertibility of $z$ implies that all $\operatorname{rank}\left(P_{j}\right)$ are invertible in $R$. To prove the converse, we write $z=\sum_{i=1}^{q} \lambda_{i} e_{i}$ with $\lambda_{i} \in R$ and we observe that $\left(\operatorname{rank} P_{j}\right)^{2} 1_{R}=\operatorname{rank}\left(A e_{j}\right) 1_{R}=\lambda_{j} b\left(e_{j}, e_{j}\right)$, see 2.2.5.
The last statement follows from $t_{P_{j}}(z)=\operatorname{rank}\left(P_{j}\right) \lambda_{j}$ and the preceding formula.
2.2.7 Remarks. (1) The case where $R$ is a field of characteristic 0 and $A$ is split separable over $R$ was already treated in [ $C-R$, Theorem 9.17]
(2) We do not need the assumption that the nonsingular associative $R$-bilinear form $b$ is symmetric in the proofs of 2.2.4(2), (5), (7) and 2.2.6(1) and in the first part of the proof of 2.2.6(2) (the invertibility of $z$ implies that all $\operatorname{rank}\left(P_{j}\right)$ are invertible in $R)$.
(3) Using 2.1.8(1), the result in 2.2.6(2) can be sharpened as follows. Suppose $A$ is a symmetric Frobenius $R$-algebra but the form $b$ is not necessarily symmetric and suppose all $\operatorname{ran} k_{R}\left(P_{i}\right)$ are invertible in $R$, then $z_{b}$ is invertible in $A$. Compare with 2.1.12.
(4) From the proof of $2.2 .6(2)$ we may deduce the following result. If $z x=0$ implies $x=0$ for all $x \in Z(A)$, then, for each $i, \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(P_{i}\right) 1_{R} \neq 0$ and $\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(P_{i}\right) 1_{R}$ is not a zero divisor in $R$. For a symmetric form $b$, the converse holds and the above property for $\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(P_{i}\right) 1_{R}$ is equivalent to the analogous property for $t p_{j}(z)$.
(5) Keep the hypotheses of 2.2 .6 and assume that $z$ is invertible in $A$. Combining 2.2.3(1) and 2.2.6, $\zeta(x) e_{j}=t_{p_{j}}(x) \sum_{i=1}^{n} t_{p_{j}}\left(a_{i}\right) b_{i}$ for all $x \in A$.

Recall that a Schur algebra in $R G$ (with associated partition $\left\{E_{g} ; g \in G\right\}$ ) is a symmetric Frobenius $R$-algebra, whenever $\left|E_{g}\right|$ is invertible in $R$ for all $g \in G$ (see 2.1.6(2)).
So we may apply 2.2 .4 and 2.2.6. For (twisted) group rings we have :
2.2.8 Corollary Let $R$ be connected and let $G$ be a finite group with $|G|^{-1} \in R$. Suppose that $R *_{\alpha} G \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(P_{1}\right) \oplus \ldots \oplus \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(P_{q}\right)$ as $R$-algebra, $P_{1}, \ldots, P_{q}$ being finitely generated projective $R$-modulus. Let $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{q}\right\}$ be the set of primitive central nonzero idempotents of $R *_{\alpha} G$ are assume $P_{i}$ lies over $e_{i}$. Then:
(1) All $\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(P_{i}\right)$ are invertible in $R$.
(2) $\sum_{g \in G} \frac{1}{\alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)} t_{P_{j}}\left(u_{g}\right) t_{P_{k}}\left(u_{g^{-1}}\right)=\delta_{j k}|G| \alpha(e, e)$
(3) $e_{j}=\frac{1}{|G| \alpha(e, e)} \operatorname{rank}_{R} P_{j} \sum_{g \in G} \frac{1}{\alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)} t_{P_{j}}\left(u_{g^{-1}}\right) u_{g}$
(4) $t_{P_{1}}, \ldots, t_{P_{q}}$ form an $R$-basis of $\operatorname{Sym}\left(R *_{\alpha} G, R\right)$.

Proof. Put $A=R *_{\alpha} G$. As in example 2.1.6(1), we take the (symmetric) form associated to $\tau: A \rightarrow R: \sum_{g \in G} r_{g} u_{g} \rightarrow r_{e}$. In this case $\left\{u_{g}\right\},\left\{\alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)^{-1} u_{g^{-1}}\right\}$, $g \in G$, are dual bases and $z=|G| u_{e}=|G| \alpha(e, e) 1_{A}$. Now apply 2.2.4 and 2.2.6.
2.2.9 Note. Let $b$ be a nonsingular associative $R$-bilinear form on $A$ with dual bases $\left\{a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}\right\},\left\{b_{1}, \ldots, b_{n}\right\}$, and let $\beta: A \rightarrow A^{*}$ be associated to $b$ as in 2.1.1.
(1) Since $\beta$ is bijective, $\beta$ induces a ring structure on $A^{*}$. Explicitly, let $\varphi, \psi \in A^{*}$; $\varphi=\beta(s), \psi=\beta(t)$. Then $\varphi \times \psi=\beta(s t)$.
Now let $A=R *_{\alpha} G$ with bilinear form associated to $\tau: A \rightarrow R: \sum_{g \in G} r_{g} u_{g} \mapsto r_{e}$, as in example 2.1.6(1). By Lemma 2.1.3, we have

$$
s t=\sum_{k \in G} \varphi \times \psi\left(u_{k-1}\right) \alpha\left(k, k^{-1}\right)^{-1} u_{k} .
$$

On the other hand,

$$
s t=\sum_{g \in G} \sum_{h \in G} \varphi\left(u_{g^{-1}}\right) \psi\left(u_{h^{-1}}\right) \alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)^{-1} \alpha\left(h, h^{-1}\right)^{-1} \alpha(g, h) u_{g h} .
$$

But

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \alpha\left(h, h^{-1}\right)^{-1} \alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)^{-1} \alpha(g, h) \alpha\left(g h,(g h)^{-1}\right)=\alpha\left(h, h^{-1}\right)^{-1} \alpha\left(h,(g h)^{-1}\right) \\
= & \alpha(e, e) \alpha\left(h^{-1}, g^{-1}\right)^{-1} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Consequently,

$$
s t=\sum_{k \in G} \sum_{g \in G} \varphi\left(u_{g^{-1}}\right) \psi\left(u_{k^{-1} g}\right) \alpha(e, e) \alpha\left(k^{-1} g, g^{-1}\right)^{-1} \alpha\left(k, k^{-1}\right)^{-1} u_{k} .
$$

So we obtain

$$
\varphi \times \psi\left(u_{k}\right)=\sum_{g \in G} \varphi\left(u_{g^{-1}}\right) \psi\left(u_{k g}\right) \alpha(e, e) \alpha\left(k g, g^{-1}\right)^{-1}
$$

(2) The map $\beta$ also induces an $R$-bilinear form $b^{*}$ on $A^{*}$. Explicitly, let $\varphi, \psi \in A^{*}$; $\varphi=\beta(s), \psi=\beta(t)$. Then $b^{*}(\varphi, \psi)=b(s, t)$. Now let $b$ be symmetric. Then we may write $s=\sum_{i} \varphi\left(b_{i}\right) a_{i}$ and $t=\sum_{j} \psi\left(a_{j}\right) b_{j}$. Consequently, $b^{*}(\varphi, \psi)=\sum_{i=1}^{n} \varphi\left(b_{i}\right) \psi\left(a_{i}\right)$.
The formulas in 2.2.4(2)-(3) and in 2.2.6(1) can be rewritten using the $R$-bilinear form $b^{*}$. The basis in 2.2.4(6) and 2.2.4(8) is orthogonal relative to $b^{*}$.
(3) We also have the following multiplication on $A^{*}$. For $\varphi, \psi \in A^{*}$, define $\varphi * \psi\left(a_{i}\right)=$ $\varphi\left(a_{i}\right) \psi\left(a_{i}\right)$ and extend by linearity. On the other hand, we may consider the following componentwise multiplication on $A$. Let $s, t \in A$, write $s=\sum_{i=1}^{n} r_{i} b_{i}, t=\sum_{i=1}^{n} r_{i}^{\prime} b_{i}$ with $r_{i}, r_{i}^{\prime} \in R$, and set $s * t=\sum_{i=1}^{n} r_{i} r_{i}^{\prime} b_{i}$. Then $\beta(s * t)=\beta(s) * \beta(t)$, as is easily checked.

### 2.3 Class functions on Schur algebras

Throughout this section, $R$ is a commutative ring, $G$ is a finite group, and $\left\{E_{g} ; g \in G\right\}$ is a partition of $G$ such that $E_{g}^{-1}=E_{g^{-1}}$ and $\left|E_{g}\right|$ is invertible in $R$. Put $s_{g}=\sum_{x \in E_{g}} u_{x}$ in $R G, \widehat{s}_{g}=\left|E_{g}\right|^{-1} s_{g}$ and let $G_{0}$ denote a set of representatives of the distinct $E_{g}$. We assume that $S=\underset{g \in G_{0}}{\oplus} R s_{g}$ is a subalgebra with unit element, i.e. $S$ is a Schur algebra in $R G$. Note that $\widehat{s}_{e}=1_{S}$, see 1.2.3(2).

Recall that $\tau: S \rightarrow R: \sum_{g \in G_{0}} r_{g} s_{g} \mapsto r_{e}$ defines a symmetric associative $R$-bilinear form $b$ on $S$ with dual bases $\left\{\widehat{s}_{g}\right\},\left\{s_{g^{-1}}\right\}$. As in section 1, let $z=\sum_{g \in G_{0}} \widehat{s}_{g} s_{g^{-1}}$ and $\zeta: S \rightarrow Z(S): s \mapsto \sum_{g \in G_{0}} \widehat{s}_{g} s s_{g^{-1}}$. Again, $Z(S)$ denotes the center of $S$.
2.3.1 Definition. We define an equivalence relation on $G$ as follows : $g \sim h$ if and only if $f\left(\widehat{s}_{g}\right)=f\left(\widehat{s}_{h}\right)$ for all $f \in \operatorname{Sym}(S, R)$. In this case we say that $g$ and $h$ are $S$-conjugated (see also 2.3.12).
2.3.2 Proposition. Let $g, h \in G$. If $g \sim h$, then $\zeta\left(\widehat{s}_{g}\right)=\zeta\left(\widehat{s}_{h}\right)$. In case $z$ is invertible in $S$, the converse holds true.

Proof. The result follows from Proposition 2.2.2.
2.3.3 Remark. Suppose $R$ is connected and $S \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(P_{1}\right) \oplus \ldots \oplus \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(P_{q}\right)$ as $R$-algebras, $P_{1}, \ldots, P_{q}$ being finitely generated projective $R$-modules, and suppose that $z$ is invertible in $S$. Then $g \sim h$ if and only if $t_{P_{i}}\left(\widehat{s}_{g}\right)=t_{P_{i}}\left(\widehat{s}_{h}\right)$ for $i=1, \ldots, q$, see Theorem 2.2.4(6) and Proposition 2.2.6(2).
2.3.4 Lemma. Let $g, h \in G$. If $g \sim h$, then $g^{-1} \sim h^{-1}$.

Proof. Let $f \in \operatorname{Sym}(S, R)$. Take the map $\theta: R G \rightarrow R G: \sum_{g \in G} r_{g} u_{g} \mapsto \sum_{g \in G} r_{g} u_{g^{-1}}$ and consider the restriction to $S$. By Lemma 1.2.4, $f_{0} \theta \in \operatorname{Sym}(S, R)$. Since $g \sim h$, we have $\left(f_{\circ} \theta\right)\left(\widehat{s}_{g}\right)=\left(f_{\circ} \theta\right)\left(\widehat{s}_{h}\right)$. The statement follows at once.

For the remainder of this section, we fix the following notation. For $g \in G$, set $K_{g}=\{\hbar \in G \mid g \sim h\}$. Obviously $\left\{K_{g} ; g \in G\right\}$ is a partition of $G$ and by Lemma 2.3.4, $K_{g-1}=K_{g}^{-1}$. Put $v_{g}=\sum_{x \in K_{g}} u_{x}$ and let $G_{1}$ denote a set of representatives of the distinct $K_{g}$.
We observe that $K_{g}=E_{g} \cup \ldots \cup E_{t}$, in particular $v_{g} \in S$. Furthermore, $K_{e}=E_{e}$. Indeed, $\tau\left(\widehat{s}_{e}\right)=\left|E_{e}\right|^{-1} 1_{R}$ and $\tau\left(\widehat{s}_{k}\right)=0$ for $k \notin E_{e}$.
2.3.5 Definition. Let $f \in S^{*}$. We say that $f$ is a class function on $S$ if $g \sim h$ in $G$ implies that $f\left(\widehat{s}_{g}\right)=f\left(\widehat{s}_{h}\right)$. The set of all class functions forms an $R$-submodule of $S^{*}$, denoted by $C f(S, R)$. Clearly $\operatorname{Sym}(S, R) \subset C f(S, R)$.
2.3.6 Proposition. (1) $Z(S) \subset \underset{g \in G_{1}}{\oplus} R v_{g}$.
(2) $Z(S)=\underset{g \in G_{1}}{\oplus} R v_{g}$ if and only if $\operatorname{Sym}(S, R)=C f(S, R)$.

Proof. Consider the left $S$-linear map $\beta: S \rightarrow S^{*}$ associated to $\tau$ as in 2.1.1. We know that $\beta$ is bijective and $\beta(Z(S))=\operatorname{Sym}(S, R)$, by Proposition 2.1.4. It suffices to show that $\beta\left(\oplus R v_{g}\right)=C f(S, R)$. We have $\beta\left(v_{g}\right)\left(\widehat{s}_{k}\right)=\tau\left(\hat{s}_{k} v_{g}\right)=1$ for $k \in K_{g^{-1}}$ and $\tau\left(\widehat{s}_{k} v_{g}\right)=0$ for $k \notin K_{g^{-1}}$. Hence $\beta\left(\oplus R v_{g}\right) \subset C f(S, R)$. For the reverse inclusion, use Lemma 2.1.3.

At the end of this section we give an example to show that the inclusion in 2.3.6(1) need not to be an equality. Our next objective is to analyze the equality $Z(S)=\oplus R v_{g}$. We begin with a few remarks.
2.3.7 Remarks. 1. If $s_{g} \in Z(S)$, then $K_{g}=E_{g}$ by 2.3.6(1).
2. It is easily verified that $\zeta\left(v_{g}\right)=\left|K_{g}\right| \zeta\left(\hat{s}_{g}\right)$. In particular, if $v_{g} \in Z(S)$, then $z v_{g}=\left|K_{g}\right| \zeta\left(\widehat{s}_{g}\right)$.
3. If $v_{g} \in Z(S)$ and $z$ is invertible in $S$, then $\left|K_{g}\right|$ is invertible in $R$. Indeed, $v_{g}=\left|K_{g}\right| \zeta\left(\widehat{s}_{g}\right) z^{-1}=\left|K_{g}\right| \sum_{k \in G_{1}} r_{k} v_{k}$ with $r_{k} \in R$, whence $1=\left|K_{g}\right| r_{g}$.
2.3.8 Proposition. Suppose that $z$ is invertible in $S$. Then $Z(S)=\underset{g \in G_{1}}{\oplus} R v_{g}$ if and only if distinct $\zeta\left(\widehat{s}_{k}\right)$ are linearly independent over $R$.

Proof. By Proposition 2.3.2, $\zeta\left(\widehat{s}_{g}\right), g \in G_{1}$, are all distinct $\zeta\left(\widehat{s}_{t}\right)$. Suppose that $\zeta\left(\widehat{s}_{g}\right), g \in G_{1}$, are linearly independent over $R$. Let $f \in C f(S, R)$. It suffices to show that $f$ is symmetric, see Proposition 2.3.6. Let $x \in S$ be such that $\zeta(x)=0$ and write $x=\sum_{k \in G_{0}} r_{k} \widehat{s}_{k}, r_{k} \in R$. So $0=\zeta(x)=\sum_{g \in G_{1}}\left(\sum_{k \in J(g)} r_{k}\right) \zeta\left(\widehat{s}_{g}\right)$ with $J(g)=G_{0} \cap K_{g}$, whence $\sum_{k \in J(g)} r_{k}=0$. It follows that $f(x)=0$ and thus $f$ is symmetric, see Proposition 2.2.1.

For the converse, use Remarks 2.3.7 (2) and (3).

As in section 1.2.5, we may consider the following componentwise multiplication on $R G$. Let $a, a^{\prime} \in R G, a=\sum_{g \in G} r_{g} u_{g}$ and $a^{\prime}=\sum_{g \in G} r_{g}^{\prime} u_{g}$ with $r_{g}, r_{g}^{\prime} \in R$. Then we define $a * a^{\prime}=\sum_{g \in G} r_{g} r_{g}^{\prime} u_{g}$. Of course $S$ is closed under this multiplication.
2.3.9 Proposition. Suppose that $R$ is a domain. If $Z(S)$ is closed under the above componentwise multiplication, then $Z(S)=\underset{g \in G_{1}}{\oplus} R v_{g}$.

Proof. 1. We first assume that $R$ is a field. Note that $\sum_{g \in G} u_{g}=\sum_{g \in G_{0}} s_{g} \in Z(R G) \cap S$, hence $\sum_{g \in G} u_{g} \in Z(S)$. Then by Proposition 1.2.5, there is a partition $\left\{F_{k} ; k \in G\right\}$ of
$G$ such that $Z(S)=\underset{w_{k}}{\oplus} R w_{k}$ with $w_{k}=\sum_{x \in F_{k}} u_{x}$. Since $Z(S) \subset \underset{g \in G_{1}}{\oplus} R v_{g}$, each $w_{k}$ is a sum of certain $v_{g}$. Fix $w_{k}$; say $w_{k}=v_{g_{1}}+\ldots+v_{g_{m}}, g_{i} \in G_{1}$. We now prove that $m=1$.
Let $f \in \operatorname{Sym}(S, R)$. By 2.1.3 and 2.1.4, $c=\sum_{g \in G_{0}} f\left(\widehat{s}_{g^{-1}}\right) s_{g} \in Z(S)$, and $c=$ $\sum_{g \in G_{1}} f\left(\widehat{s}_{g^{-1}}\right) v_{g}$. But $c * w_{k}=r w_{k}$ for some $r \in R$. Therefore $f\left(\widehat{s}_{g_{1}^{-1}}\right)=\ldots=$ $f\left(\widehat{s}_{g_{m}-1}\right)=r$. From this it follows that $g_{1} \sim g_{i}, i=1, \ldots, m$. Consequently, $m=1$ and $w_{k}=v_{g_{1}}$. Then, using $\sum_{w_{k}} w_{k}=\sum_{g \in G_{1}} v_{g}$, we obtain $Z(S)=\underset{g \in G_{1}}{\oplus} R v_{g}$.
2. Now let $R$ be a domain with field of quotients $L$. Consider the Schur algebra $\bar{S}=\underset{g \in G_{0}}{\oplus} L s_{g}$ in $L G$. We observe that $Z(S)=Z(\bar{S}) \cap S$. Then it is easily verified that $Z(\bar{S})$ is closed under componentwise multiplication in $L G$. Further, $g, h \in G$ are $\bar{S}$-conjugated if and only if they are $S$-conjugated. In order to prove this, one needs the following remarks. A map $f \in \operatorname{Sym}(S, R)$ can be extended to a map $\bar{f} \in \operatorname{Sym}(\bar{S}, L)$ by setting $\bar{f}\left(\sum_{g \in G_{0}} \ell_{g} s_{g}\right)=\sum_{g \in G_{0}} \ell_{g} f\left(s_{g}\right), \ell_{g} \in L$. On the other hand, let $\varphi \in \operatorname{Sym}(\bar{S}, L)$. Then there exists $r \in R$ such that $r \varphi\left(s_{g}\right) \in R$ for all $g \in G_{0}$, and $\left.r \varphi\right|_{S} \in \operatorname{Sym}(S, R)$. The above discussion yields the equality $Z(\bar{S})=\underset{g \in G_{1}}{\oplus} L v_{g}$. Consequently, $v_{g} \in Z(\bar{S}) \cap S=Z(S)$, as desired.
2.3.10 Remark. To the above defined componentwise multiplication on $R G$ there corresponds a multiplication on $(R G)^{*}$, see 2.2.9(3). Namely, let $\varphi, \psi \in(R G)^{*}$, then $\varphi * \psi\left(u_{g-1}\right)=\varphi\left(u_{g^{-1}}\right) \psi\left(u_{g^{-1}}\right)$, or equivalently, $\varphi * \psi\left(u_{g}\right)=\varphi\left(u_{g}\right) \psi\left(u_{g}\right)$ for all $g \in G$.

In the case where $Z(S)=\oplus R v_{g}$ we can derive the second orthogonality relations.
2.3.11 Proposition. Suppose $R$ is connected and $S \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(P_{1}\right) \oplus \ldots \oplus \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(P_{q}\right)$ as $R$-algebras, $P_{1}, \ldots, P_{q}$ being finitely generated projective $R$-modules, and suppose that $z$ is invertible in $S$. If $Z(S)=\underset{g \in G_{1}}{\oplus} R v_{g}$, then for $g, h \in G_{1}$ we have

$$
\sum_{i=1}^{q}\left|K_{h}\right| \operatorname{rank}\left(P_{i}\right) t_{P_{i}}(z)^{-1} t_{P_{i}}\left(\widehat{s}_{g}\right) t_{P_{i}}\left(\widehat{s}_{h-1}\right)=\delta_{g h} .
$$

Proof. Note that $\left|G_{1}\right|=q$. By 2.2.4 and 2.2.6,

$$
\sum_{g \in G_{0}} \operatorname{rank}\left(P_{i}\right) t_{P_{i}}(z)^{-1} t_{P_{i}}\left(\widehat{s}_{g}\right) t_{P_{j}}\left(s_{g^{-1}}\right)=\delta_{i j} .
$$

This gives

$$
\sum_{g \in G_{1}} \operatorname{rank}\left(P_{i}\right) t_{P_{i}}(z)^{-1} t_{P_{i}}\left(\widehat{s}_{g}\right) t_{P_{j}}\left(v_{g^{-1}}\right)=\delta_{i j}
$$

and $t_{P_{j}}\left(v_{g^{-1}}\right)=\left|K_{g}\right| t_{P_{j}}\left(\widehat{s}_{g^{-1}}\right)$. We can write this relation as $A B=I ; A, B$ being $q \times q$ matrices. Then $B A=I$, which implies the desired formula.
2.3.12 Note. We discuss the case where $S=R G$. Here, $g, h \in G$ are $R G$ conjugated if and only if $h=t g t^{-1}$ for some $t \in G$. Indeed, suppose that $f\left(u_{g}\right)=$ $f\left(u_{h}\right)$ for all $f \in \operatorname{Sym}(R G, R)$. In other words, $\tau\left(u_{g} c\right)=\tau\left(u_{h} c\right)$ for all $c \in Z(R G)$, see 2.1.4. Let $s$ denote the sum in $R G$ of all distinct conjugates $\mathrm{kg}^{-1} \mathrm{k}^{-1}, k \in G$. Clearly, $s \in Z(R G)$ and $\tau\left(u_{g} s\right)=1$. Consequently, $\tau\left(u_{h} s\right)=1$, whence $t g^{-1} t^{-1}=$ $h^{-1}$ for some $t \in G$. The converse is obvious.
With notation as before, we have $v_{g} \in Z(R G)$ and $Z(R G)=\underset{g \in G_{1}}{\oplus} R v_{g}$. Moreover, $\zeta\left(u_{g}\right)=\left|C_{G}(g)\right| v_{g}$.

Let $H$ be a subgroup of $G$ and consider the centralizer $S$ of $R H$ in $R G$ (see 1.2.12). If $g_{1}$ and $g_{2}$ are $S$-conjugated, then they are $R G$-conjugated, use $Z(R G) \subset Z(S)$.

Let us now focus on the case where $S$ is a double coset algebra. So let $H$ be a subgroup of $G$ with $|H|^{-1} \in R$, put $\varepsilon=|H|^{-1} \sum_{h \in H} u_{h}$ and consider $S=\varepsilon R G \varepsilon$, see also 1.2.6.

Let $Z(S)$ and $\tau$ be as before, and put $\widehat{s}_{g}=|H g H|^{-1} \sum_{x \in H g H} u_{x}$, for $g \in G$.
For $R G$-conjugacy we now set $C_{k}=\left\{t k t^{-1} \mid t \in G\right\}$ and $w_{k}=\sum_{x \in C_{k}} u_{x}$, with $k \in G$.
2.3.13 Proposition. Consider $S=\varepsilon R G \varepsilon$ and let $g_{1}, g_{2} \in G$.
(1) If $g_{1}$ and $g_{2}$ are $S$-conjugated, then

$$
\left|H g_{1} H\right|^{-1}\left|H g_{1} H \cap C_{k}\right| 1_{R}=\left|H g_{2} H\right|^{-1}\left|H g_{2} H \cap C_{k}\right| 1_{R} .
$$

for any $R G$-conjugacy class $C_{k}$.
(2) If $R$ is connected and $R$ is a splitting ring for $R G$, then the converse of (1) holds.

Proof. Note that $g_{1}$ and $g_{2}$ are $S$-conjugated if and only if $\tau\left(\widehat{s}_{g_{1}} c\right)=\tau\left(\widehat{s}_{g_{2}} c\right)$ for all $c \in Z(S)$, see 2.1.4.
(1) Clearly $\varepsilon w_{k} \in Z(S)$. Further, $\tau\left(\widehat{s}_{g} \varepsilon w_{k}\right)=\tau\left(\widehat{s}_{g} w_{k}\right)=|H g H|^{-1}\left|H g H \cap C_{k-1}\right| 1_{R}$. The assertion now follows.
(2) It suffices to show that $\varepsilon w_{k}, k \in G$, generate $Z(S)$ as $R$-module. Let $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{q}\right\}$ be the set of primitive central nonzero idempotents of $R G$, and let $\varepsilon e_{i} \neq 0$ for $i=1, \ldots, m$. Take $a \in Z(S)$. By Theorem 3.1.5(1) - (3), we have $a=\sum_{i=1}^{m} r_{i} \varepsilon e_{i}$ with $r_{i} \in R$. Moreover, $e_{i}=\sum r_{k}^{\prime} w_{k}$ with $r_{k}^{\prime} \in R$.

We conclude this section with a concrete example of the above situation, based on [Da]. This example shows that the inclusion in 2.3.6(1) need not to be an equality.

Example. Consider in $G L_{3}\left(\mathbb{Z}_{3}\right)$ the matrices
$a=\left(\begin{array}{lll}1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1\end{array}\right) \quad b=\left(\begin{array}{lll}1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1\end{array}\right) \quad c=\left(\begin{array}{lll}1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1\end{array}\right) \quad d=\left(\begin{array}{lll}1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1\end{array}\right)$
Let $G=\langle a, b, d\rangle$. We have the following relations : $a^{3}=b^{3}=I, d^{2}=I, d a=a^{2} d$ and $d b=b^{2} d$. Further, $c=b a b^{-1} a^{-1}, c^{3}=I$ and $c$ commutes with $a, b, d$. So each element of $G$ can be expressed as $a^{i} b^{j} d^{k} c^{\ell}$ with $i, j, \ell=0,1,2$ and $k=0,1$.

We need the following $R G$-conjugacy classes :

$$
\begin{aligned}
C_{a} & =\left\{a, a c, a c^{2}, a^{2}, a^{2} c, a^{2} c^{2}\right\} \\
C_{d} & =\left\{d, d a, d b, d a b c^{2}, d a^{2}, d b^{2}, d a b^{2} c, d a^{2} b c, d a^{2} b^{2} c^{2}\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

Let $H=\langle d\rangle$. We require :

$$
\begin{aligned}
H a H & =\left\{a, a d, d a, a^{2}\right\} \\
H a c H & =\left\{a c, d a^{2} c, d a c, a^{2} c\right\} \\
H a c^{2} H & =\left\{a c^{2}, d a c^{2}, d a^{2} c^{2}, a^{2} c^{2}\right\}
\end{aligned}
$$

Now put $\varepsilon=\frac{1}{2}\left(u_{I}+u_{d}\right)$ in $C G$ and consider $S=\varepsilon(C G G) \varepsilon$. Let $g \in K_{a}$, where $K_{a}$ is the $S$-conjugacy class of $a$. By Proposition 2.3.13, $\mathrm{HgH} \cap \mathrm{C}_{a} \neq \phi$. Consequently, $H g H=H a H$ or $H g H=H a c H$ or $H g H=H a c^{2} H$. Since $H a H \cap C_{d} \neq \phi$, we may exclude the last two possibilities (use 2.3.13). So we obtain $K_{a}=H a H$. However, $\underline{H a H}=\sum_{x \in H a H} u_{x}$ does not commute with $\underline{H b H}$, and thus $\underline{H a H} \notin Z(S)$.

### 2.4 Trace functions of induced modules

Throughout this section, $R$ is a commutative ring, $G$ is a finite group and $H$ is a subgroup of $G$. Let $S$ be a Schur algebra in $R G$ with associated partition $\left\{E_{g} ; g \in G\right\}$ and let $B$ be a Schur algebra in $R H$ with partition $\left\{F_{h} ; h \in H\right\}$. Further, let $G_{0}$, resp. $H_{0}$, denote a set of representatives of the distinct $E_{g}$, resp. $F_{h}$. Put $s_{g}=\sum_{x \in E_{g}} u_{x}$ and $b_{h}=\sum_{x \in F_{h}} u_{x}$.
2.4.1 Definition. The Schur algebra $B$ is called a Schur subalgebra of $S$ if for each $h \in H$ we have $F_{h}=\cup E_{g}$, for some $g \in G$.

For the remainder of this section, we assume that $B$ is a Schur subalgebra of $S$. We also assume $\left|E_{g}\right|^{-1} \in R$ and $\left|F_{h}\right|^{-1} \in R$ for all $g \in G, h \in H$. We set $\widehat{s}_{g}=\left|E_{g}\right|^{-1} s_{g}$, analogously $\widehat{b}_{h}$.
2.4.2 Definition. Let $f \in \operatorname{Hom}_{R}(B, R)$. We define $\tilde{f} \in \operatorname{Hom}_{R}(S, R)$ as follows : $\tilde{f}\left(\widehat{s}_{g}\right)=0$ if $g \notin H$ and $\tilde{f}\left(\widehat{s}_{g}\right)=f\left(\widehat{b}_{g}\right)$ if $g \in H$, and extend by linearity. We observe that $\left.\tilde{f}\right|_{B}=f$.

Under certain conditions, we shall derive a formula for the trace function of an induced module. We set $z_{S}=\sum_{g \in G_{0}} \widehat{s}_{g} s_{g^{-1}}$ and $z_{B}=\sum_{h \in H_{0}} \widehat{b}_{h} b_{h-1}$.
2.4.3 Proposition. Assume that $F_{e}=E_{e}$ and that $z_{S}$ is invertible in $S$. Suppose $R$ is connected and finitely generated projective $R$-modules are free. Further, suppose $S \cong \bigoplus_{j=1}^{q} \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{j}\right)$ and $B \cong \bigoplus_{i=1}^{p} \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(N_{i}\right)$ as $R$-algebras, where $M_{j}, N_{i}$ are
finitely generated projective $R$-modules. Set $N_{i}^{S}=S \otimes_{B} N_{i}$. Then

$$
t_{N_{i}}\left(z_{B}\right) t_{N_{i}^{s}}=\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(N_{i}\right)\left(\tilde{t}_{N_{i}} \sigma \text { ) on } S\right. \text {, }
$$

where $\zeta: S \rightarrow Z(S): x \mapsto \sum_{g \in G_{0}} \widehat{s}_{g} x s_{g^{-1}}$.

Proof. Recall that $N_{i}$ is an indecomposable left $B$-module (similar remark for $M_{j}$ ). From 2.2.7(4), we have for any $x \in S$

$$
\zeta(x)=\sum_{j=1}^{q} t_{M_{j}}(x)\left(\sum_{g \in G_{0}} t_{M_{j}}\left(s_{g^{-1}}\right) \widehat{s}_{g}\right) .
$$

Applying $\bar{t}_{N_{i}}$ to this expression yields

$$
\begin{aligned}
\tilde{t}_{N_{i}}(\zeta(x)) & =\sum_{j=1}^{q} t_{M_{j}}(x)\left(\sum_{g \in G_{0} \cap H} t_{M_{j}}\left(s_{g-1}\right) t_{N_{i}}\left(\widehat{b}_{g}\right)\right) \\
& =\sum_{j=1}^{q} t_{M_{j}}(x)\left(\sum_{g \in H_{0}} t_{M_{j}}\left(b_{g-1}\right) t_{N_{i}}\left(\widehat{b}_{g}\right)\right) .
\end{aligned}
$$

By the hypothesis on $R$, we have $\left.M_{j}\right|_{B} \cong \underset{k}{\oplus} N_{k}^{c_{k j}}$ as left $B$-modules, where $c_{k j} \in \mathbb{N}$. Thus $t_{M_{j}}=\sum_{k} c_{k j} t_{N_{k}}$ on $B$. Using the orthogonality relations 2.2.4(2) and 2.2.6(1), we then obtain

$$
\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(N_{i}\right) \tilde{t}_{N_{i}}(\zeta(x))=\sum_{j=1}^{q} t_{M_{j}}(x) c_{i j} t_{N_{i}}\left(z_{B}\right)
$$

By the hypothesis on $R$, we can apply a version of Frobenius reciprocity, see [1.1.3(3)].
This gives $t_{N_{i}^{s}}=\sum_{j=1}^{q} c_{i j} t_{M_{j}}$, which completes the proof.
2.4.4 Remarks. (1) The derived formula generalizes the result of [ R -satz 10].
(2) If we take $x=\widehat{s_{e}}$ in the preceding formula, then we get $t_{N_{i}}\left(z_{B}\right) \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(N_{i}^{S}\right)=$ $\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(N_{i}\right) \widetilde{t}_{N_{i}}\left(z_{S}\right)$.
2.4.5 Example. Let $S=R G$ and $B=R H$. In this case we have $z_{S}=|G| u_{e}$ and $z_{B}=|H| u_{e}$. With hypotheses and notation as in 2.4 .3 (in particular $|G|^{-1} \in R$ ), we now obtain

$$
|H| t_{N_{i}^{s}}\left(u_{x}\right)=\tilde{t}_{N_{i}}\left(\sum_{g \in G} u_{g x g^{-1}}\right), \text { for } x \in G
$$

(use also 2.2.6(2)). Of course, this formula can be proved without any assumption. ( $N$ being a left $R H$-module, which is finitely generated and projective over $R$ ), see 5.5.6.

We prove
2.4.6 Proposition. Keep the hypotheses and notation of 2.4.3. If $\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(N_{i}\right)=$ $\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(N_{i}^{S}\right)$, then $t_{N_{i}^{S}}=\tilde{t}_{N_{i}}$ on $S$.

Proof. Write $N$ instead of $N_{i}$. From the hypotheses and 1.1.3(3) it follows that $N^{S}$ is an indecomposable left $S$-module.

Let $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{q}\right\}$, resp. $\left\{f_{1}, \ldots, f_{p}\right\}$, be the set of primitive central nonzero idempotents of $S$, resp. B. Assume $N$ lies over $f_{i}$ and $N^{S}$ lies over $e_{j}$. Then we deduce that $f_{i}=e_{j}$. Indeed, we may write $f_{i}$ as a sum of orthogonal primitive idempotents of $B$, say $f_{i}=\mu_{1}+\ldots+\mu_{r}$. Since $N \cong B \mu_{k}$ in $B$-mod for $k: 1 \ldots r, N^{S} \cong S \mu_{k}$ in $S$-mod. Thus each $\mu_{k}$ is a primitive idempotent of $S$ and $e_{j} \mu_{k}=\mu_{k}$. Now $e_{j}=e_{j} f_{i}+e_{j}\left(1-f_{i}\right)=\mu_{1}+\ldots+\mu_{r}+e_{j}\left(1-f_{i}\right)$. But $r=\operatorname{rank}_{K}(N)=\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(N^{S}\right)$ and thus $e_{j}\left(1-f_{i}\right)=0$.
From Proposition 2.2.6(1), it follows that

$$
t_{N}\left(z_{B}\right) f_{i}=\left(\operatorname{rank}_{R} N\right)^{2} \sum_{h \in H_{0}} t_{N}\left(\widetilde{b}_{h^{-1}}\right) b_{h}
$$

and

$$
t_{N^{s}}\left(z_{S}\right) e_{j}=\left(\operatorname{rank}_{R} N\right)^{2} \sum_{g \in G_{0}} t_{N^{s}}\left(\widehat{s}_{g^{-1}}\right) s_{g}
$$

Moreover, since $z_{S}$ is invertible in $S, \operatorname{rank}_{R}(N)=\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(N^{S}\right)$ is invertible in $R$, whence $t_{N}\left(z_{B}\right)$ is invertible in $R$ (see 2.2.6(2)).
Expressing the equality $e_{j}=f_{i}$, we then obtain that $t_{N^{s}}\left(\widehat{s}_{g}\right)=0$ for $g \notin H$ and $t_{N}\left(z_{S}\right) t_{N}\left(\hat{b}_{g}\right)=t_{N}\left(z_{B}\right) t_{N s}\left(\hat{s}_{g}\right)$ for $g \in H$.
In particular $t_{N^{s}}\left(z_{S}\right) \operatorname{rank}_{R}(N)=t_{N}\left(z_{B}\right) \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(N^{S}\right)($ take $g=e)$, whence $t_{N^{s}}\left(z_{S}\right)=$ $t_{N}\left(z_{B}\right)$. We conclude that $t_{N^{s}}=\tilde{t}_{N}$ on $S$.

Remark. Let $H$ be a subgroup of a finite group $G$. Let $S$ denote the centralizer of $R H$ in $R G$ and $P$ is an indecomposable $S$-module. In example 5.6 .1 one has
$\operatorname{rank}_{R} P=\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(R G \otimes_{S} P\right)$ for some $P$.
Let $H$ be a normal subgroup of $G$. In 5.5.8(3) sufficient conditions are found to have $\operatorname{rank}_{R} P=\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(R G \otimes_{S} P\right)$.

## Chapter 3

## Hecke algebras

Throughout $R$ is a commutative ring. Let $G$ be a finite group and let $H$ be a subgroup of $G$. Suppose that $|H|^{-1} \in R$ and consider the idempotent $e_{H}=$ $|H|^{-1} \sum_{h \in H} u_{h}$ in $R G$. Then $e_{H} R G e_{H}$ is a Schur algebra, called a double coset algebra (see 1.2.6). More generally, let $S$ be a Schur algebra in $R G$ with associated partition $\left\{E_{g}\right\}$. If $H$ is a subgroup of $G$ such that $|H|^{-1} \in R$ and $H$ is a union of some $E_{g}$, then, under suitable conditions, the algebra $e_{H} S e_{H}$ is a Schur algebra in $R G$ with associated partition $\left\{H E_{g} H\right\}$ (see Proposition 1.2.7). We shall discuss relations between $R G$ and $e_{G} R G e_{H}$ and between $S$ and $e_{H} S e_{H}$ in a more general context.

Until further notice, $A$ denotes an $R$-algebra and $\varepsilon$ a nonzero idempotent in $A$. The algebra $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$ is called a Hecke algebra in $A$.
In the first section we investigate the relationship between indecomposable modules over $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$ and indecomposable $A$-modules. In the second section we focus on the character theory.

### 3.1 Indecomposable modules over Hecke algebras

Note that $\left(\operatorname{End}_{A}(A \varepsilon)\right)^{\circ} \rightarrow \varepsilon A \varepsilon: \psi \rightarrow \psi(\varepsilon)$ is an isomorphism of $R$-algebras. Further, if $A$ is finitely generated and projective as $R$-module, then so in $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$.
3.1.1 Proposition. Suppose that $A$ is finitely generated and projective as $R$ module and suppose that $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$ is a faithful $R$-algebra (this follows whenever $R$ is connected). If $A$ is separable over $R$, then so is $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$.

Proof. Clearly $A \varepsilon$ is a finitely generated projective faithful $R$-module, whence $\operatorname{End}_{R}(A \varepsilon)$ is a central separable $R$-algebra. Further, observe that $\operatorname{End}_{A}(A \varepsilon)$ is the centralizer of $T(A)$ in $\operatorname{End}_{R}(A \varepsilon)$ where $T(A)$ is the algebra consisting of all left multiplications by elements of $A$. Since $T(A)$ is separable over $R$, it follows from [DM-I, Theorem 4.3] that $\operatorname{End}_{A}(A \varepsilon)$ is separable over $R$ and so is $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$.

In particular, if $|G|$ is invertible in $R$, then every double coset algebra in $R G$ is separable over $R$. From [C-R, 6.3] we may deduce :
3.1.2 Proposition. Let $\mathcal{P}$ be the category of all finitely generated projective left $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$-modules and let $\mathcal{C}=\mathcal{C}(A \varepsilon)$ be the category of all left $A$-modules which are isomorphic to $A$-direct summands of $(A \varepsilon)^{m}$ for some $m$. Then the functors
$A \varepsilon \otimes_{\varepsilon A \varepsilon}-: \mathcal{P} \rightarrow \mathcal{C}$ and $\operatorname{Hom}_{A}(A \varepsilon,-): \mathcal{C} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}$, denoted by $F_{1}$ resp. $F_{2}$, define an equivalence of categories between $\mathcal{P}$ and $\mathcal{C}$. Consequently, indecomposable modules in $\mathcal{P}$ correspond to indecomposable modules in $\mathcal{C}$ under $F_{1}$ and $F_{2}$.

It is clear that $\operatorname{Hom}_{A}(A \varepsilon, M)$ is a right $\operatorname{End}_{A}(A \varepsilon)$-module, hence it is a left $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$ module ( $M$ being a left $A$-module). Moreover, $\operatorname{Hom}_{A}(A \varepsilon, M) \rightarrow \varepsilon M: \psi \mapsto \psi(\varepsilon)$ is an isomorphism of left $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$-modules.
Further, if $0 \neq M \in \mathcal{C}(A \varepsilon)$, then $M$ is a finitely generated projective left $A$-module and $\varepsilon M \neq 0$. We now focus on central idempotents.
3.1.3 Remarks. Suppose that $R$ is connected and that $A$ is finitely generated and projective as $R$-module. Let $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{q}\right\}$, resp. $\left\{d_{1}, \ldots, d_{m}\right\}$, be the set of primitive central nonzero idempotents of $A$, resp. $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$.

1. Each nonzero $\varepsilon e_{i}$ is uniquely expressible as a sum of $d_{j}$ 's and each $d_{j}$ appears in one and only one of the nonzero $\varepsilon e_{i}$.
2. Let $P \in \mathcal{P}$ be indecomposable (notation as in 3.1.2). Then $A \varepsilon \otimes_{\varepsilon A \varepsilon} P$ lies over $e_{i}$ if and only if $\varepsilon e_{i} \neq 0$ and $P$ lies over some $d_{j}$ appearing in the decomposition of $\varepsilon e_{i}$. 3. We may write $d_{j}$ as a sum of orthogonal primitive nonzero idempotents of $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$, say $d_{j}=\eta_{1}+\ldots+\eta_{k}$ (use $\operatorname{rank}_{R}$ ). It is clear that $\varepsilon A \varepsilon \eta_{i}$ is an indecomposable module in $\mathcal{P}$ lying over $d_{j}$.
3.1.4 Proposition. Let $R, A$ and $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{q}\right\}$ be as in 3.1.3. Suppose that any two indecomposable finitely generated projective left $A$-modules lying over the same $e_{i}$ are isomorphic as $A$-modules, then :
(1) The nonzero $\varepsilon e_{i}$ are precisely the distinct primitive central idempotents of $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$.
(2) Any two indecomposable finitely generated projective left $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$-modules lying over the same nonzero $\varepsilon e_{i}$ are isomorphic as $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$-modules.
(3) Let $M$ be an indecomposable finitely generated projective left $A$-module lying over $e_{i}$. Then $\varepsilon M \neq 0$ if and only if $\varepsilon e_{i} \neq 0$, and this is equivalent to $M \in \mathcal{C}(A \varepsilon)$.

Proof. The result follows readily from 3.1.2 and 3.1.3
3.1.5 Theorem. Let $R, A$ and $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{q}\right\}$ be as in 3.1.3 Suppose $A \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right) \oplus$ $\ldots \oplus \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{q}\right)$ as $R$-algebra, $M_{i}$ being finitely generated projective $R$-modules, and assume that $M_{\mathrm{i}}$ lies over $e_{i}$. Then:
(1) The nonzero $\varepsilon e_{i}$ are the primitive central idempotents of $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$.
(2) $\varepsilon M_{i} \neq 0$ if and only if $\varepsilon e_{i} \neq 0$, and this is equivalent to $M_{i} \in \mathcal{C}(A \varepsilon)$.
(3) Each nonzero $\varepsilon M_{i}$ is an indecomposable left $\varepsilon$ A $\varepsilon$-module and $\varepsilon A \varepsilon \cong \oplus \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(\varepsilon M_{i}\right)$ as $R$-algebras, where the sum is taken over the nonzero $\varepsilon M_{i}$.

Proof. Recall that each $M_{i}$ is an indecomposable left $A$-module under the operation $\left(\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{q}\right) \cdot m=\varphi_{i}(m), m \in M_{i}$ and $\varphi_{j} \in \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{j}\right)$.
It is easily seen that each nonzero $\varepsilon M_{i}$ is a finitely generated projective $R$-module. Further, since $A$ is separable over $R$, projectivity over $R$ is equivalent to projectivity over $A$. The same remark holds for $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$.
(a) Obviously $\varepsilon M_{i} \neq 0$ yields $\varepsilon e_{i} \neq 0$. Now assume $\varepsilon e_{i} \neq 0$. Let $\left\{d_{1}, \ldots, d_{m}\right\}$ be as in 3.1.3; then $\varepsilon e_{i}$ is a sum of $d_{j}$ 's. Consider an indecomposable module $P \in \mathcal{P}$ which lies over some $d_{j}$, appearing in the decomposition of $\varepsilon e_{i}$. We know that $A e_{i} \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right)$, and $A \varepsilon \otimes_{\varepsilon A \varepsilon} P$ is a unitary left $A e_{i}$-module. Therefore there is an $R$-module $L$ such that $A \varepsilon \otimes_{\varepsilon A z} P \cong L \otimes_{R} M_{i}$ as left $A$ (or $A e_{i}$ )-modules, see e.g. [DM-I,p.19]. Then $P \cong L \otimes_{R} \varepsilon M_{i}$ as left $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$-modules. Consequently, $\varepsilon M_{i} \neq 0$ and $d_{j} \varepsilon M_{i} \neq 0$.
(b) Assume $\varepsilon M_{i} \neq 0$. We observe that $\varepsilon M_{i} \in \mathcal{P}$. Thus $A \varepsilon \otimes_{\varepsilon A \varepsilon} \varepsilon M_{i} \in \mathcal{C}(A \varepsilon)$ and
it is a unitary left $A e_{i}$-module. But then there is a finitely generated projective $R$-module $N$ such that $A \varepsilon \otimes_{\varepsilon A \varepsilon} \varepsilon M_{i} \cong N \otimes_{R} M_{i}$ as left $A$ (or $A e_{i}$ )-modules, see e.g. [DM-I, p. 19 and 23]. Consequently, $\varepsilon M_{i} \cong N \otimes_{R} \varepsilon M_{i}$ as left $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$-modules. This implies that $\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(\varepsilon M_{i}\right)=\operatorname{rank}_{R}(N) \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(\varepsilon M_{i}\right)$, whence $\operatorname{rank}_{R}(N)=1$. Therefore $\operatorname{End}_{R}(N)=R I \cong R$, see e.g. [DM-I, p.32]. Since we are dealing with equivalent categories, we have $\operatorname{End}_{A}\left(N \otimes_{R} M_{i}\right) \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}(N)$ and $\operatorname{End}_{A}\left(A \varepsilon \otimes_{\varepsilon A \varepsilon} \varepsilon M_{i}\right) \cong \operatorname{End}_{\varepsilon A \varepsilon}\left(\varepsilon M_{i}\right)$ as $R$-algebras, see e.g. [DM-I, p.17]. We conclude that $\operatorname{End}_{\varepsilon A_{\varepsilon}}\left(\varepsilon M_{i}\right)=R I \cong R$. In particular, $\varepsilon M_{i}$ is an indecomposable left $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$-module, see [C-R, 6.4].
(c) Since each nonzero $\varepsilon M_{i}$ is indecomposable, it follows from (a) that each nonzero $\varepsilon e_{i}$ is a primitive central idempotent of $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$. Let $\varepsilon M_{i} \neq 0$. Since $\operatorname{End}_{\varepsilon A \varepsilon}\left(\varepsilon M_{i}\right)=R I$, we then obtain $\varepsilon A \varepsilon e_{i} \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(\varepsilon M_{i}\right)$ as $R$-algebras, see $\left[\mathrm{N}_{2}\right.$-v. $\left.\mathrm{O}_{2}, 1.7\right]$ (the isomorphism associates to $\varepsilon a \varepsilon e_{i}$ the left multiplication by $\varepsilon a \varepsilon e_{i}$ ). Now, $N \otimes_{R} \varepsilon M_{i} \cong$ $\varepsilon M_{i} \cong R \otimes_{R} \varepsilon M_{i}$ as left $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$-modules, and thus $N \cong R$ ( $N$ as in (b)). Consequently, $M_{i} \cong A \varepsilon \otimes_{\varepsilon A \varepsilon} \varepsilon M_{i} \in \mathcal{C}(A \varepsilon)$, completing the proof.

Remark. Keep the hypotheses of 3.1 .5 and suppose that finitely generated projective $R$-modules are free. Then $\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(\varepsilon M_{i}\right)$ is equal to the multiplicity of $M_{i}$ in the decomposition of $A \varepsilon$ into indecomposable left $A$-modules, see 1.1.3(1).

Note. If $E$ is a semisimple ring and $\varepsilon$ a nonzero idempotent of $E$, then it is known that $\varepsilon E \varepsilon$ is semisimple too. In this case, indecomposable modules over $E$ and $\varepsilon E \varepsilon$ are simple modules, and modules are projective.
The results in Proposition 3.1.4 remain true.

We now focus on the case where $\varepsilon \in Z(A)$, the center of $A$. This is equivalent to $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$ is an ideal of $A$, as is easily checked. Let $A, R,\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{q}\right\}$ be as in 3.1.3. In this case, $\varepsilon$ is uniquely a sum of distinct primitive central idempotents of $A$, say $\varepsilon=e_{1}+\ldots+e_{t}$ with $t \leq q$. So $\varepsilon A \varepsilon=A e_{1} \oplus \ldots \oplus A e_{t}$ and $e_{1}, \ldots, e_{t}$ are precisely the primitive central idempotents of $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$. A left $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$-module $W$ becomes a left $A$-module by setting : $a . w=a \varepsilon w, a \in A, w \in W$ and we have at once :
3.1.6 Proposition. Let $\varepsilon \in Z(A)$, then :
(1) If $W$ is an indecomposable left $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$-module, then it is also an indecomposable left A-module. Conversely, if $M$ is an indecomposable left $A$-module such that $\varepsilon M \neq 0$, then $\varepsilon m=m$ for alle $m \in M$ and $M$ is an indecomposable left $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$-module.
(2) If $W$ is a finitely generated projective left $\varepsilon$ A $\varepsilon$-module, then $W$ is finitely generated and projective as $A$-module. If $M$ is an finitely generated projective left A-module and $\varepsilon M \neq 0$, then $\varepsilon M$ is finitely generated and projective as $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$-module.

Proof. Straightforward.
3.1.7 Example Let $H$ be a subgroup of a finite group $G$ and assume $|H|^{-1} \in R$. Then $e_{H}=|H|^{-1} \sum_{h \in H} u_{h} \in Z(R G)$ if and only if $H$ is a normal subgroup of $G$. Note that in this case $e_{H} R G e_{H}$ is isomorphic to $R[G / H]$.

### 3.2 Trace functions on $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$

Throughout this section $R$ is a connected commutative ring, $A$ is an $R$-algebra which is finitely generated projective as $R$-module, and $\varepsilon$ is a nonzero idempotent of $A$. Let $Z(A)$ denote the center of $A$. Further, let $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{q}\right\}$ be the set of primitive central nonzero idempotents of $A$. We first discuss the relationship between trace functions on $A$ and on $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$.
Let $M$ be a left $A$-module such that $\varepsilon M \neq 0$. If $M$ is finitely generated projective over $R$, then so is $\varepsilon M$. More precisely, if $f_{i} \in \operatorname{Hom}_{R}(M, R), m_{i} \in M$ is an $R$-dual basis for $M$, then $\left\{\left.f_{i}\right|_{\varepsilon M}\right\},\left\{\varepsilon m_{i}\right\}$ is an $R$-dual basis for $\varepsilon M$. Using $R$-dual bases for $M$ and $\varepsilon M$, we obtain $t_{\varepsilon M}(\varepsilon x \varepsilon)=t_{M}(\varepsilon x \varepsilon)=t_{M}(x \varepsilon)$ for all $x \in A$, in particular $t_{M}(\varepsilon)=\operatorname{rank}_{R}(\varepsilon M) 1_{R}$. Furthermore :
3.2.1 Proposition. Suppose that $R$ is a splitting ring for $Z(A)$. Let $M$ be a left A-module which is finitely generated projective over $R$, and assume $M$ lies over only one primitive central idempotent. Suppose $\varepsilon M \neq 0$, then :

$$
\operatorname{rank}_{R}(\varepsilon M) t_{M}(x)=\operatorname{rank}_{R}(M) t_{\varepsilon M}(\varepsilon x \varepsilon) \quad \text { for all } x \in Z(A) .
$$

Proof. Assume $M$ lies over $e_{k}$. By hypothesis, $Z(A)=R e_{1} \oplus \ldots \oplus R e_{q}$, and thus $x=\sum_{j=1}^{q} r_{j} e_{j}$ with $r_{j} \in R$. We have $t_{M}(x)=\operatorname{rank}_{R}(M) r_{k}$ and $t_{M}(x \varepsilon)=r_{k} t_{M}(\varepsilon)$. From this the assertion follows.
3.2.2 Note. Keep the hypotheses of 3.2.1. In addition, suppose that $A$ is a symmetric Frobenius $R$-algebra and let $b$ be a symmetric associative bilinear form on $A$ with dual bases $\left\{a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}\right\},\left\{b_{1}, \ldots, b_{n}\right\}$. Put $z=\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i} b_{i}$. Combining 2.1.19 and 3.2.1, we then obtain :

$$
\operatorname{rank}_{R}(\varepsilon M) t_{M}(z) t_{M}(x)=\left(\operatorname{rank}_{R} M\right)^{2} t_{\varepsilon M}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} \varepsilon b_{i} x a_{i} \varepsilon\right) \quad \text { for all } x \in A \text {. }
$$

3.2.3 Corollary. Let $A=R *_{\alpha} G$ where $G$ is a finite group such that $|G|^{-1} \in R$ and suppose that $R$ is a splitting ring for $A$. Let $M$ be an indecomposable left $A$ module which is finitely generated projective over $R$ and assume $\varepsilon M \neq 0$. Further, modify $\alpha$ as in 1.1.8. Put $K_{g}=\left\{y g y^{-1} \mid y \in G\right\}$ and $v_{g}=\sum_{x \in K_{g}} u_{x}$ with $g \in G$. Then for any $\alpha-G$-regular $g \in G$ we have :

$$
\left|K_{g}\right| \operatorname{rank}_{R}(\varepsilon M) t_{M}\left(u_{g}\right)=\operatorname{rank}_{R}(M) t_{\varepsilon M}\left(v_{g} \varepsilon\right) .
$$

Proof. By 1.1.6(1) we have $\left|K_{g}\right| t_{M}\left(u_{g}\right)=t_{M}\left(v_{g}\right)$. As $v_{g} \in Z\left(R *_{\alpha} G\right)$, see 1.1.5, we may apply proof 3.2.1.

In the case where $\varepsilon \in Z(A)$, we have the following. Let $M$ be a left $A$ module which is finitely generated projective over $R$ and assume that $M$ lies over only one primitive central idempotent. Let $\varepsilon M \neq 0$, then $\varepsilon m=m$ for all $m \in M$ and $t_{M}(x)=t_{M}(\varepsilon x \varepsilon)$ for all $x \in A$. Furthermore :
3.2.4 Proposition. Suppose that $R$ is a splitting ring for $A$ and that finitely generated projective $R$-modules are free. Let $M_{1}, \ldots, M_{q}$ be a basic set of indecomposable left $A$-modules which are finitely generated projective over $R$ and let $\varepsilon M_{i} \neq 0$ for $i=1, \ldots, t$. For each $i, 1 \leq i \leq t$, suppose that either
(i) $\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(\varepsilon M_{i}\right)=\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right)$ or
(ii) $t_{M_{i}}(x)=t_{M_{i}}(\varepsilon x \varepsilon)$ for all $x \in A$.

Then $\varepsilon \in Z(A)$.

Proof. Let $1 \leq i \leq t$ and let $M_{i}$ lie over $e_{i}$. Suppose ( $1-\varepsilon$ ) $e_{i} \neq 0$. Using ranks, we may write $\varepsilon e_{i}$, resp. ( $1-\varepsilon$ ) $e_{i}$, as a sum of orthogonal primitive nonzero idempotents of $A$, say $\varepsilon e_{i}=\eta_{1}+\ldots+\eta_{l}$ and $(1-\varepsilon) e_{i}=\mu_{1}+\ldots+\mu_{k}$. Obviously $e_{i}=\varepsilon e_{i}+(1-\varepsilon) e_{i}$ and $\eta_{s} \mu_{j}=0$ for $s=1, \ldots, l, j=1, \ldots, k$.
Case (i). The assumptions on $R$ imply that $(l+k) \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right)=\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(A e_{i}\right)=$ $\left(\operatorname{rank}_{R} M_{i}\right)^{2}$, whence $l+k=\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right)$. Clearly $\eta_{1}, \ldots, \eta_{l}$ are also primitive idempotents of $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$ and using Theorem 3.1.5, we deduce, just as above, that $l=\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(\varepsilon M_{i}\right)$. Consequently, $(1-\varepsilon) e_{i}=0$ or $\varepsilon e_{i}=e_{i}$. It follows that $\varepsilon=\sum_{i=1}^{t} \varepsilon e_{i} \in Z(A)$.
Case (ii). For $j=1, \ldots, k$, we have $t_{M_{i}}\left(\mu_{j}\right)=t_{M_{i}}\left(\mu_{j} \varepsilon\right)=0$. Now by $\left[\mathrm{N}_{2}\right.$-v. $\mathrm{O}_{2}$, 1.7], $\mu_{j} A \mu_{j} \cong \operatorname{End}_{A}\left(A \mu_{j}\right)^{\circ}=R I$ as $R$-algebra, whence $\mu_{j} A \mu_{j}=R \mu_{j}$. Therefore $t_{M_{i}}\left(A \mu_{j}\right)=0$. As $A e_{i} \cong M_{n_{i}}(R)$, we know that the restriction of $t_{M_{i}}$ to $A e_{i}$ is nondegenerate (see 2.1.6.(3)). So $\mu_{j}=0$ and thus $(1-\varepsilon) e_{i}=0$. Consequently, $\varepsilon \in Z(A)$.

In chapter 2, we have developed a character theory for Frobenius algebras, in particular for Schur algebras. When $A$ is a twisted group ring we may express primitive central idempotents of $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$ in terms of trace functions as follows :
3.2.5 Proposition. Let $A=R *_{\alpha} G$ where $G$ is a finite group such that $|G|^{-1} \in$ R. Suppose $R *_{\alpha} G \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{1}\right) \oplus \ldots \oplus \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{q}\right)$ as $R$-algebra, $M_{1}, \ldots, M_{q}$ being finitely generated projective $R$-modules. Assume that $M_{i}$ lies over $e_{i}$ and that $\varepsilon M_{i} \neq 0$ for $i=1, \ldots, t$. Then for $1 \leq i, j \leq t$ we have :
(1) $\varepsilon e_{\mathrm{t}}=\frac{1}{|G| \alpha(e, e)} \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right) \sum_{g \in G} \frac{1}{\alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)} t_{\varepsilon M_{\mathrm{i}}}\left(\varepsilon u_{g^{-1}} \varepsilon\right) \varepsilon u_{g} \varepsilon$
(2) $\sum_{g \in G} \frac{1}{\overline{\left(g, g^{-1}\right)}} t_{\varepsilon M_{i}}\left(\varepsilon u_{g-1} \varepsilon\right) t_{\varepsilon M_{j}}\left(\varepsilon u_{g} \varepsilon\right)=\delta_{i j}|G| \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(\varepsilon M_{i}\right)\left(\operatorname{rank}_{R} M_{i}\right)^{-1} \alpha(e, e)$

Note that we may apply Theorem 3.1.5

Proof. By example 2.2 .8 (3), $e_{i}=\frac{1}{|G| \alpha(e, e)} \operatorname{rank}_{R} M_{i} \sum_{g \in G} \frac{1}{\alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)} t_{M_{i}}\left(u_{g}\right) u_{g}$.
Using Lemma 1.1.7 and the fact that $t_{M_{i}}\left(u_{g^{-1}} \varepsilon\right)=t_{\varepsilon M_{i}}\left(\varepsilon u_{g^{-1}} \varepsilon\right)$, we obtain (1).
The second assertion follows by applying $t_{\varepsilon M_{j}}$ to the expression for $\varepsilon e_{i}$.
3.2.6 Note. Keep the above hypotheses. As in the proof of 3.2 .5 we derive :

$$
\varepsilon e_{k}=\frac{1}{|G| \alpha(e, e)} \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{k}\right) \sum_{g \in G} \frac{1}{\alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)} t_{M_{k}}\left(u_{g^{-1}} \varepsilon\right) u_{g} \quad \text { for } k=1, \ldots, q .
$$

Note that $\varepsilon M_{k} \neq 0$ if and only if $\varepsilon e_{k} \neq 0$. Let now $\varepsilon=\sum_{g \in G} r_{g} u_{g}$ with $r_{g} \in R$. Then it is easily seen that $|G| \alpha(e, e) r_{e}=\sum_{i=1}^{t} \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right) \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(\varepsilon M_{i}\right) 1_{R}$.

To conclude we turn to the double coset algebra. Let $G$ be a finite group, $H$ a subgroup of $G$ with $|H|^{-1} \in R$ and $A=R G$. Let $\varepsilon=|H|^{-1} \sum_{h \in H} u_{h}$ and consider the double coset algebra $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$.
For any $g \in G,|H g H|$ is invertible in $R$ and $|H g H| \varepsilon u_{g} \varepsilon=\underline{H g H}$, where $\underline{H g H}=$ $\sum_{x \in H_{g H}} u_{x}$, see 1.2.6.
The distinct $\underline{H g H}$ form an $R$-basis for $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$. If we apply Proposition 3.2.5, then we obtain :
3.2.7 Proposition. Keep the hypotheses and notation of 3.2 .5 (with $\alpha=1$ ). Let $\left\{g_{1}, \ldots, g_{m}\right\}$ be a full set of double coset representatives for $H$ in $G$. Then for $1 \leq i, j \leq t$;
(1) $\quad \varepsilon e_{i}=|G|^{-1} \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right) \sum_{k=1}^{m} \frac{1}{\left|H g_{k} H\right|} t_{\varepsilon M_{i}}\left(\underline{H g_{k}^{-1} H}\right) \underline{H g_{k} H}$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{k=1}^{m} \frac{1}{\left|H g_{k} H\right|} t_{\varepsilon M_{i}}\left(H g_{k}^{-1} H\right) t_{\varepsilon M_{j}}\left(\underline{H g_{k} H}\right)=\delta_{i j}|G| \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(\varepsilon M_{i}\right) \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right)_{1_{R}}^{-1}  \tag{2}\\
& {[G: H] 1_{R}=\sum_{i=1}^{t} \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right) \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(\varepsilon M_{i}\right) 1_{R}} \tag{3}
\end{align*}
$$

We observe that $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$ is a symmetric Frobenius $R$-algebra. More precisely, let $g_{1}, \ldots, g_{m}$ be as above and $g_{1}=e$. Then $\tau: \varepsilon A \varepsilon \rightarrow R: \sum_{k=1}^{m} r_{k} \underline{H g_{k} H} \mapsto r_{1}$ defines a
symmetric associative $R$-bilinear form on $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$ with dual $R$-bases $\left\{a_{k}=\underline{H g_{k} H}\right\}$ and $\left\{b_{k}=\frac{1}{\left|H g_{k} H\right|} \underline{H g_{k}^{-1} H}\right\}$. So we may apply the results in chapter 2, in particular Proposition 2.2.6.
Now, keep the hypotheses and notation of 3.2.7. Comparing 3.2.7(1) and 2.2.6(1) we see that

$$
z \varepsilon e_{i}=|G| \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(\varepsilon M_{i}\right) \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right)^{-1} \varepsilon e_{i},
$$

with $z=\sum_{k=1}^{m} a_{k} b_{k}$ and $\varepsilon M_{i} \neq 0$.

## Chapter 4

## Fixed algebras of automorphism

## groups

In this chapter we study modules and characters over Schur algebras which are fixed rings of automorphism groups.

### 4.1 Indecomposable modules over fixed algebras

As in $1.2 .10, R$ is a commutative ring, $G$ and $H$ are finite groups and $\sigma: H \rightarrow$ $\operatorname{Aut}(G)$ is a homomorphism of groups. The orbits $E_{g}=\left\{\sigma_{h}(g) \mid h \in H\right\}, g \in G$, form a partition of $G ; E_{g}^{-1}=E_{g^{-1}}$ and $E_{e}=\{e\}$. Each $\sigma_{h}$ extends to an $R$-algebra isomorphism of $R G$ (again denoted by $\sigma_{h}$ ) as follows : $\sigma_{h}\left(\sum_{g} r_{g} u_{g}\right)=\sum_{g} r_{g} u_{\sigma_{h}(g)}$, with $g \in G$ and $r_{g} \in R$. Furthermore, $\sigma: H \rightarrow \operatorname{Aut}_{R}(R G): h \mapsto \sigma_{h}$ is a homomorphism of groups. Consider the fixed ring $R G^{H}=\left\{a \in R G \mid \forall h \in H: \sigma_{h}(a)=a\right\}$; we have :
4.1.1 Lemma Keep the above notation, put $s_{g}=\sum_{x \in E_{g}} u_{x}$ in $R G$, and let $G_{0}$ denote a set of representatives of the distinct $E_{g}$. Then $R G^{H}=\underset{g \in G_{0}}{ } R s_{g}$, i.e. $R G^{H}$ is a Schur algebra in $R G$.

Proof. See 1.2.11.
4.1.2 Example Let $G$ be a cyclic finite group and consider the action of $\operatorname{Aut}(G)$ on $G$.

Let $g \in G$ be an element of order $d$. Then the orbit $O(g)$ of $g$ consists of all elements of $G$ having order $d$, in particular $\# O(g)=\varphi(d)$, where $\varphi$ is the Euler function.
Evidently, $\psi(g)$ has order $d$ for any $\psi \in \operatorname{Aut}(G)$. Now let $a \in G$ be an element of order $d$. Let $\# G=p_{1}^{r_{1}} \ldots p_{t}^{r_{t}}, p_{i}$ being prime and $r_{i} \in \mathbb{N} \backslash\{0\}$. We know that $G=S_{1} S_{2} \ldots S_{t}$, where $S_{i}$ is the Sylow $p_{i}$-subgroup of $G$. We write $g=g_{1} g_{2} \ldots g_{t}$ and $a=a_{1} a_{2} \ldots a_{t}, g_{i}, a_{i} \in S_{i}$. Then order $\left(g_{i}\right)=\operatorname{order}\left(a_{i}\right)=p_{i}^{k_{i}}, 0 \leq k_{i} \leq r_{i}$. Since $S_{i}$ is cyclic, $\left\langle g_{i}\right\rangle=\left\langle a_{i}\right\rangle$, whence $a_{i}=g_{i}^{m_{i}}, 0<m_{i}<p_{i}^{k_{i}}$ and $m_{i}$ relatively prime to $p_{i}^{k_{i}}$. But then $m_{i}$ is relatively prime to $p_{i}^{r_{i}}$. So $\psi_{i}: S_{i} \rightarrow S_{i}: x_{i} \mapsto x_{i}^{m_{i}}$ is an automorphism of $S_{i}$. Now consider $\psi: G \rightarrow G$ with $\psi(x)=\psi_{1}\left(x_{1}\right) \ldots \psi_{t}\left(x_{t}\right)$, where $x_{i} \in S_{i}$ and $x=x_{1} x_{2} \ldots x_{t}$. Then $\psi \in \operatorname{Aut}(G)$ and $\psi(g)=a$.

We discuss the problem in a more general context. We recall a few facts about fixed rings of automorphism groups. Throughout $A$ is an $R$-algebra, $H$ a finite group and $\sigma: H \rightarrow \operatorname{Aut}_{R}(A)$ a homomorphism of groups.
For any $a \in A$, denote by $O(a)$ the orbit $\left\{\sigma_{h}(a) \mid h \in H\right\}$ and set $s(a)=\sum_{x \in O(a)} x$. Clearly, $A^{H}=\left\{a \in A \mid \forall h \in H: \sigma_{h}(a)=a\right\}$ is an $R$-subalgebra of $A$ containing $1_{A}$. Moreover, for any $a \in A$ we have $s(a) \in A^{H}$ as well as $\sum_{h \in H} \sigma_{h}(a) \in A^{H}$.
Further, the associated skew group ring is denoted by $A * H$. As a left $A$-module $A * H$ is freely generated by symbols $\left\{w_{h} \mid h \in H\right\}$ and multiplication is defined by $\left(a w_{h}\right) \cdot\left(b w_{k}\right)=a \sigma_{h}(b) w_{h k}$ for all $a, b \in A, h, k \in H$. Of course $A * H$ is also an $R$-algebra, where the $R$-module structure is inherited from $A$.
If $|H|^{-1} \in R$, then we may consider the idempotent $e_{H}=|H|^{-1} \sum_{h \in H} w_{h}$ in $A * H$. From [M, Lemma 2.1] we retain :
4.1.3 Lemma Assume $|H|^{-1} \in R$. Then $e_{H}(A * H) e_{H}=A^{H} e_{H}$, and $A^{H} e_{H}$ is isomorphic to $A^{H}$ as $R$-algebra.

Proof. Set $\varepsilon=e_{H}$, and observe that $\left(a w_{e}\right) v=a v$ for all $a \in A, v \in A * H$.
For $a \in A$ and $k \in H$ we have $\varepsilon\left(a w_{k}\right)=|H|^{-1} \sum_{h \in H} \sigma_{h}(a) w_{h k}$. But $w_{t} \varepsilon=\varepsilon$. Therefore $\varepsilon\left(a w_{k}\right) \varepsilon=|H|^{-1} \sum_{h \in H} \sigma_{h}(a) \varepsilon$, and this shows that $\varepsilon(A * H) \varepsilon \subset A^{H} \varepsilon$. On the other hand, $a=|H|^{-1} \sum_{h \in H} \sigma_{h}(a)$ for all $a \in A^{H}$, and the equality follows.
Using the expressions given above, it is easily verified that $A^{H} \rightarrow A^{H} \varepsilon: a \mapsto a \varepsilon$ is
an isomorphism of $R$-algebras.

We may use the preceding lemma to prove:
4.1.4 Proposition Let $A, H, \sigma$ be as before and assume $|H|^{-1} \in R$.
(1) If $A$ is finitely generated and projective as $R$-module, then so is $A^{H}$.
(2) Suppose that $A$ is finitely generated projective and faithful as $R$-module. If $A$ is separable over $R$, then so is $A^{H}$.
(3) If $A$ is a semisimple ring, then $A^{H}$ is semisimple too.

Proof. (1) Let $\left\{a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n}\right\} \subset A,\left\{\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{n}\right\} \subset \operatorname{Hom}_{R}(A, R)$ be a dual basis for $A$. Then it is easily checked that $\left\{|H|^{-1} \sum_{h \in H} \sigma_{h}\left(a_{i}\right)\right\},\left\{\left.\varphi_{i}\right|_{A^{H}}\right\}$ is a dual basis for $A^{H}$ (2) Let $\sum_{i=1}^{m} x_{i} \otimes y_{i} \in A \otimes_{R} A^{0}$ be a separability idempotent for $A$. Then it is easily verified that $|H|^{-1} \sum_{h \in H} \sum_{i=1}^{m}\left(\sigma_{h}\left(x_{i}\right) w_{h} \otimes y_{i} w_{h^{-1}}\right)$ is a separability idempotent for $A * H$. So $A * H$ is separable over $R$. Moreover, $A * H$ is finitely generated projective as $R$-module. We now apply Lemma 4.1.3 and Proposition 3.1.1.
(3) See [Mo-Theorem 1.15].

Let us return to the case where $A=R G$ and $H$ acts on $G$. Then $A * H$ is isomorphic to $R\left(G \times_{\sigma} H\right)$ as $R$-algebra, where $G \times_{\sigma} H$ is the semidirect product of $G$ and $H$ (i.e. $\left(g_{1}, h_{1}\right) \cdot\left(g_{2}, h_{2}\right)=\left(g_{1} \sigma_{h_{1}}\left(g_{2}\right), h_{1} h_{2}\right)$ for $\left.g_{i} \in G, h_{i} \in H\right)$. The isomorphism maps $u_{g} w_{h} \in A * H$ onto $(g, h)$ for any $g \in G, h \in H$.
In case $|H|^{-1} \in R$, the algebra $R G^{H}$ is isomorphic to a double coset algebra in $R\left(G \times{ }_{\sigma} H\right)$, see Lemma 4.1.3. Furthermore we have :
4.1.5 Proposition (1) If $|H|$ and $|G|$ are invertible in $R$, then $R G^{H}$ is separable over $R$.
(2) Suppose $R$ is connected, and $|H|$ and $|G|$ are invertible in $R$. If $R$ is a splitting ring for $R\left(G \times_{\sigma} H\right)$, then $R$ is a splitting ring for $R G^{H}$.
In particular, let $m$ be the exponent of $G \times{ }_{\sigma} H$ and $\eta$ a primitive $m$-th root of unity, then $R[\eta]$ is a splitting ring for $R G^{H}$.

Proof. (1) We know that $|G|^{-1} \in R$ implies that $R G$ is separable over $R$, and we may apply 4.1.4(2).
(2) The first statement follows from Lemma 4.1.3 and Proposition 3.1.5. The second part follows from $[S]$.

Next we deal with indecomposable modules. Connections between $R G^{H_{-}}$ modules and $R\left(G \times{ }_{\sigma} H\right)$-modules are given by the theory of double coset algebras, developed chapter 3 . We now investigate the relationship between indecomposable $R G^{H}$-modules and indecomposable $R G$-modules. We return to the general situation where $A$ is an $R$-algebra, $H$ a finite group and $\sigma: H \rightarrow \operatorname{Aut}_{R}(A)$ a homomorphism of groups. We require the following definition.
4.1.6 Definition Let $M$ be a left $A$-module and let $h \in H$. We obtain a left $A$-module ${ }^{h} M$ as follows : consider the underlying abelian group of $M$ and let $A$ act on it by setting $a_{\mathrm{o}} m=\sigma_{h}^{-1}(a) m$ for all $a \in A, m \in M$.

Observe that the induced $R$-module structure on ${ }^{h} M$ coincides with that on $M$ and ${ }^{h} M \cong w_{h} A \otimes_{A} M$ as left $A$-modules.
4.1.7 Remarks 1 . Let $M, N$ be left $A$-modules and let $h, k \in H$. Then ${ }^{k}\left({ }^{h} M\right)=$ ${ }^{k h} M$ as $A$-modules, and $\operatorname{Hom}_{A}\left({ }^{h} M,{ }^{h} N\right)=\operatorname{Hom}_{A}(M, N)$.
2. Let $M$ be a left $A$-module which is finitely generated and projective over $R$. For the trace functions we get : $t_{h_{M}}(a)=t_{M}\left(\sigma_{h}^{-1}(a)\right)$ for all $a \in A, h \in H$.
3. If $M$ is an indecomposable, resp. a finitely generated projective, left $A$-module, then so is ${ }^{\hbar} M$ for all $h \in H$. In particular, if $m_{i} \in M, f_{i} \in \operatorname{Hom}_{A}(M, A)$ is an $A$-dual basis for $M$. Then $m_{i}, \sigma_{h} \circ f_{i}$ is an $A$-dual basis for ${ }^{h} M$.
4. Suppose that $R$ is connected and that $A$ is finitely generated and projective as $R$ module. Let $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{q}\right\}$, resp. $\left\{d_{1}, \ldots, d_{m}\right\}$, be the set of primitive central nonzero idempotents of $A$, resp. $A^{H}$ (use $\operatorname{rank}_{R}$ ). Then $H$ acts on $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{q}\right\}$ by $\sigma$. Again, let $s\left(e_{i}\right)$ denote the sum of the idempotents in the orbit of $e_{i}$. Each $s\left(e_{i}\right)$ is uniquely expressible as a sum of $d_{j}$ 's, and each $d_{j}$ appears in one and only one of the $s\left(e_{i}\right)$. Note also that $d_{j}$ appears in $s\left(e_{i}\right)$ if and only if $d_{j} e_{i} \neq 0$.
5. Let $R, A, e_{i}, d_{j}$ be as in (4), and let $M$ be an indecomposable left $A$-module
lying over $e_{i}$. We observe that ${ }^{h} M$ lies over $\sigma_{h}\left(e_{i}\right), h \in H$.
Further, it is clear that $d_{j} e_{i}=0$ implies $d_{j} M=0$. Moreover, if $M$ is finitely generated projective over $A$ and if any two indecomposable finitely generated projective left $A$-modules lying over the same primitive central idempotent are isomorphic as $A$-modules, then the converse is true. Indeed, suppose $d_{j} M=0$ and write $e_{i}=\eta_{1}+\ldots+\eta_{t}, \eta_{k}$ being primitive idempotents of $A$. Then $d_{j} A \eta_{k}=0$ for $k=1, \ldots, t$, whence $d_{j} e_{i}=0$.
Note also that $\left.M\right|_{A^{H}}$ is the direct sum of the nonzero $d_{j} M$.
4.1.8 Theorem Suppose that $R$ is connected and that $A$ is finitely generated and projective as $R$-module. Let $P$ be an indecomposable left $A^{H}$-module, and let e be a primitive central idempotent of $A$ such that $e\left(A \otimes_{A^{H}} P\right) \neq 0$. Set $W=e\left(A \otimes_{A^{H}} P\right)$ and $F=\left\{h \in H \mid \sigma_{h}(e)=e\right\}$. Then
(1) $A \otimes_{A^{H}} P \cong \oplus_{i=1}^{r} h_{i} W$ as left A-modules, where $\left\{h_{1}, \ldots, h_{r}\right\}$ is a set of left coset representatives of $F$ in $H$.
Moreover $F=\left\{h \in H \mid{ }^{h} W \cong W\right.$ as A-modules $\}$.
(2) If $P$ is finitely generated and projective over $A^{H}$, then we may write $A \otimes_{A^{H}} P=$ $M_{1} \oplus \ldots \oplus M_{s}$ where each $M_{i}$ is an indecomposable left A-module. In this case $W$ is the direct sum of all $M_{i}$ lying over $e$.

Proof. (1) Let $\left\{e=e_{1}, \ldots, e_{t}\right\}$ be the set of all primitive central idempotents of $A$ for which $e_{j}\left(A \otimes_{A^{H}} P\right) \neq 0$, and set $W_{j}=e_{j}\left(A \otimes_{A^{H}} P\right)$. Then $A \otimes_{A^{H}} P=W_{1} \oplus \ldots \oplus W_{t}$ ( $W=W_{1}$ ).
Further, let $d$ denote the primitive central idempotent of $A^{H}$ for which $d P \neq 0$. Then $e_{j}\left(A \otimes_{A^{H}} P\right) \neq 0$ implies $e_{j} d \neq 0$. By Remark 4.1.7(4), it follows that $e_{1}, \ldots, e_{t}$ belong to the same orbit (of the action of $H$ ).
Now let $h \in H$. We observe that $A \otimes_{A^{H}} P \rightarrow{ }^{h}\left(A \otimes_{A^{H}} P\right): \sum_{i} a_{i} \otimes p_{i} \mapsto \sum_{i} \sigma_{h}^{-1}\left(a_{i}\right) \otimes p_{i}$ is an isomorphism of left $A$-modules. Thus $\sigma_{h}(e)\left(A \otimes_{A^{H}} P\right) \cong \sigma_{h}(e)_{o}{ }^{h}\left(A \otimes_{A^{H}} P\right)=$ ${ }^{h} W \neq 0$ as $A$-modules. This yields $\sigma_{h}(e)=e_{j}$ for some $j \in\{1, \ldots, t\}$.
Moreover we obtain $W_{j} \cong{ }^{h} W$. Furthermore, if $\sigma_{h}(e)=e$, then $W \cong{ }^{h} W$. The converse follows from the fact that $\mathrm{e} W=W$ and $\sigma_{h}(e){ }_{\circ}{ }^{h} W={ }^{h} W$.
(2) It is clear that $A \otimes_{A^{H}} P$ is nonzero, finitely generated and projective over $A$,
hence also over $R$, and use $\operatorname{rank}_{R}$.
4.1.9 Remark (1) From the proof of Theorem 4.1.8 it follows that $e\left(A \otimes_{A^{B}} P\right) \neq 0$ if and only if $A \otimes_{A^{H}} P \neq 0$ and $e d \neq 0$.
(2) Theorem 4.1.8 remains true if $P$ is a left $A^{H}$-module which lies over only one primitive central idempotent of $A^{H}$.

As an immediate consequence of 4.1.8, we obtain :
4.1.10 Corollary Keep the hypotheses and notation of Theorem 4.1.8(2), and suppose that any two indecomposable finitely generated projective left A-modules lying over the same primitive central idempotent are isomorphic as $A$-modules. Then $A \otimes_{A^{H}} P \cong \oplus_{i=1}^{\Gamma}\left(h_{i} M\right)^{k}$ as $A$-modules, where $M$ is an indecomposable finitely generated projective left A-module lying over $e$ and $k \in \mathbb{N}$. Moreover $\sigma_{h}(e)=e$ if and only if ${ }^{h} M \cong M$.

Note. In case $A$ is a semisimple ring (then $A^{H}$ is semisimple too), the statement in Corollary 4.1.10 remains true for a simple $A^{H}$-module $P$ and a simple $A$-module $M$.

Let $\operatorname{Inn}(A)$ denote the group of inner automorphisms of $A$. As a special case we now obtain :
4.1.11 Corollary Suppose that $\sigma(H) \subset \operatorname{Inn}(A)$. Then we have $A \otimes_{A^{H}} P=W$ in Theorem 4.1.8, and we have $A \otimes_{A^{H}} P \cong M^{k}$ in Corollary 4.1.10.

Note. Suppose that $\sigma(H) \subset \operatorname{Inn}(A)$. Let $U$ denote the group of invertible elements of $A$ and consider $j: U \rightarrow \operatorname{Inn}(A): u \mapsto j_{u}$ with $j_{u}(a)=u a u^{-1}$ for all $a \in A$. Take the subgroup $L=j^{-1}(\sigma(H))$ of $U$ and restrict $j$ to $L$. Then $A^{H}=A^{L}$ and $A^{L}$ is the centralizer in $A$ of the $R$-subalgebra generated by $L$.

### 4.2 Trace functions

We return to Schur algebras. So let $G, H$ be finite groups, let $\sigma: H \rightarrow \operatorname{Aut}(G)$ be a homomorphism of groups. Again, for any $g \in G$, put $E_{g}=\left\{\sigma_{h}(g) \mid h \in H\right\}$ and $s_{g}=\sum_{x \in E_{g}} u_{x}$. Then $R G^{H}=\underset{g \in G_{0}}{\oplus} R s_{g}$ where $G_{0}$ denotes a set of representatives of the distinct $E_{g}$. Suppose $R$ is connected and let $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{q}\right\}$, resp. $\left\{d_{1}, \ldots, d_{m}\right\}$, be the set of primitive central nonzero idempotents of $R G$, resp. $R G^{H}$.

Under suitable conditions, the module relations in 4.1.10 and 4.1.11 can be translated into relations between trace functions on $R G$ and on $R G^{H}$. Suppose finitely generated projective $R$-modules are free, $|G|^{-1} \in R$ and $R$ is a splitting ring for $R G$ and for $R G^{H}$ (see e.g. 4.1.5(2)). Thus $R G \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{1}\right) \oplus \ldots \oplus \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{q}\right)$ and $R G^{H} \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(P_{1}\right) \oplus \ldots \oplus \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(P_{m}\right)$ as $R$-algebras, where the $M_{i}$ and $P_{j}$ are finitely generated projective $R$-modules. Assume that $M_{i}$ lies over $e_{i}$ and $P_{j}$ over $d_{j}$. Combining Corollary 4.1.10, Proposition 2.4.3 and 4.1.7(2) we obtain for any $g \in G$ :
(1) $k t_{P_{j}}(z) \sum_{\ell=1}^{r} t_{M_{i}}\left(u_{\sigma_{h_{\ell}}^{-1}(g)}\right)=\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(P_{j}\right) \widetilde{t}_{P_{j}}\left(\sum_{x \in G} u_{x g x^{-1}}\right)$ with $k, r, h_{\ell}$ as in 4.1.10, $\tilde{t}_{p_{j}}$ as in 2.4.2 and $z=\sum_{g \in G_{0}}\left|E_{g}\right|^{-1} s_{g} s_{g^{-1}}$.
If $P_{j}$ lies over $d_{j}$, then $M_{i}$ lies over $e_{i}$ with $e_{i} d_{j} \neq 0$, see 4.1.9(1). Moreover, by the hypotheses, $e_{i} d_{j} \neq 0$ if and only if $d_{j} M_{i} \neq 0$ (as in 4.1.7(5)).

If $z$ is invertible in $R G^{H}$, then using relation (1) for $g=e$ and using 2.2.6(2), the relation (1) can be rewritten as :
(2) $|G| \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(P_{j}\right) \sum_{\ell=1}^{r} t_{M_{i}}\left(u_{\sigma_{h_{\ell}}^{-1}(g)}\right)=r \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right) \tilde{t}_{P_{j}}\left(\sum_{x \in G} u_{x g x^{-1}}\right)$

Now suppose $\sigma(H) \subset \operatorname{Inn} G$. Then in the relation (1) we have $r=1, h_{1}=e$ and $Z(R G) \subset R G^{H}$. As a consequence :
(3) $k t_{P_{j}}(z) t_{M_{i}}\left(u_{g}\right)=\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(P_{j}\right) t_{P_{j}}\left(\sum_{x \in G} u_{x g x^{-1}}\right)$.

In this case we have for each $d_{j}$ a unique $e_{i}$ such that $e_{i} d_{j} \neq 0$.
If $z$ is invertible in $R G^{H}$, then the relation (3) can be rewritten as :
(4) $|G| \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(P_{j}\right) t_{M_{i}}\left(u_{g}\right)=\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right) t_{P_{j}}\left(\sum_{x \in G} u_{x g x-1}\right)$. We shall obtain this formula in 5.4.10(*) in a different context.

We now express primitive central idempotents of $R G^{H}$ in terms of trace functions.
4.2.1 Proposition Assume $R$ connected, $|G|^{-1} \in R$ and $|H|^{-1} \in R$. Suppose that $R G \cong \bigoplus_{i=1}^{q} \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right)$ as $R$-algebras, $M_{i}$ being a finitely generated projective $R$ module, and assume that $M_{i}$ lies over $e_{i}$. Consider a primitive central idempotent $d=d_{j}$ of $R G^{H}$, and let $e_{i}$ be such that $e_{i} d \neq 0$. Then:

$$
|F| d=|H||G|^{-1} \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right) \sum_{g \in G_{0}}\left|E_{g}\right|^{-1} t_{d M_{i}}\left(s_{g^{-1}}\right) s_{g}
$$

with $F=\left\{h \in H \mid \sigma_{h}\left(e_{i}\right)=e_{i}\right\}$. Moreover, $d M_{i} \neq 0$.

Proof. By 2.2.8, $e_{i}=|G|^{-1} \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right) \sum_{g \in G} t_{M_{i}}\left(u_{g^{-1}}\right) u_{g}$. Then, applying 1.1.7, $e_{i} d=|G|^{-1} \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right) \sum_{g \in G} t_{M_{i}}\left(u_{g^{-1}} d\right) u_{g}$. The same formula holds for $\sigma_{h}\left(e_{i}\right)$ and ${ }^{h} M_{i}, h \in H$. Then adding up these results, and using 4.1.7(2) and $s\left(e_{i}\right) d=d$, we obtain :

$$
|F| d=|H||G|^{-1} \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right) \sum_{g \in G}\left|E_{g}\right|^{-1} t_{M_{i}}\left(s_{g^{-1}} d\right) u_{g} .
$$

Now the result follows, using $t_{M_{i}}\left(s_{g^{-1}} d\right)=t_{d M_{i}}\left(s_{g^{-1}}\right)$.
4.2.2 Note Suppose that any two indecomposable finitely generated projective left $R G^{H}$-modules lying over the same primitive central idempotent $d$ of $R G^{H}$ are isomorphic as $R G^{H}$-modules (This follows for example when $R$ is semilocal and $\left.|G|^{-1},|H|^{-1} \in R\right)$.
Let $P$ be an indecomposable left, finitely generated projective $R G^{H}$-module lying over $d$, then $d M_{i} \cong P^{n}$ as left $R G^{H}$-modules, $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

In chapter 2 we have developed a character theory for Frobenius algebras, in particular for $R G^{H}\left(|H|^{-1} \in R\right)$. Comparing the expressions of Proposition 4.2.1 and Proposition 2.2.6(1) we obtain :
4.2.3 Corollary Keep the notation and hypotheses of 4.2.1. In addition, suppose that finitely generated projective $R$-modules are free and that $R$ is a splitting ring for
$R G^{H}$ (see e.g. 4.1.5(2)). Let $P$ be an indecomposable finitely generated projective left $R G^{H}$-module lying over $d$. Then $d M_{i} \cong P^{n}$ as $R G^{H}$-modules and $\operatorname{nrank}_{R}\left(M_{i}\right) z d=$ $|H|^{-1}|F||G| \operatorname{rank}_{R}(P) d$, with $M_{i}, F$ as in 4.2 .1 and $z=\sum_{g \in G_{0}}\left|E_{g}\right|^{-1} s_{g}-1 s_{g}$.
4.2.4 Remark If $\sigma(H) \subset \operatorname{Inn}(G)$, then $F=H$ in 4.2.1 and 4.2.3. In this case, we may get more information about $d, P$ and $n$, see 5.2.5-5.2.6-5.2.8-5.2.13(1)-5.4.4

To conclude, we observe that in the case $\sigma(H) \subset \operatorname{Inn}(G), R G^{H}$ is always a centralizer of a group algebra $R K$ in $R G$.
More precisely, consider $i: G \rightarrow \operatorname{Inn}(G): g \mapsto i_{g}$ with $i_{g}(x)=g x g^{-1}$ for all $x \in G$. In this case, we take the subgroup $K=i^{-1}(\sigma(H))$ of $G$ and we restrict $i$ tot $K$. Extending to automorphisms of $R G$, we get $R G^{H}=R G^{K}$. Now, for any subgroup $K$ of $G$ and homomorphism $i: K \rightarrow \operatorname{Inn}(G)$, we see that $R G^{K}$ is the centralizer of $R K$ in $R G$. Further results on modules and trace functions over centralizers can be found in chapter 5.

## Chapter 5

## Centralizers

Let $R$ be a commutative ring, $G$ a finite group and $H<G$. Then $\sigma: H \rightarrow$ $\operatorname{Aut}(G): h \rightarrow \sigma_{h}$, with $\sigma_{h}(g)=h g h^{-1}$, is a homomorphism of groups. The orbits $E_{g}=\left\{h g h^{-1} \mid h \in H\right\}$ are called subclasses of $H$ in $G$. The subclass sums $s_{g}=\sum_{x \in E_{g}} u_{x}$ form an $R$-basis for the fixed ring $S=R G^{H}$ (see 1.2.11), which is called the subclass algebra of $H$ in $R G$. In chapter 4 we studied modules and characters over Schur algebras, which are fixed rings of automorphism groups.
But the subclass algebra $S$ is also the centralizer of $R H$ in $R G$.
In this chapter we develop more relations between indecomposable modules over $R G, R H$ and $S$. However we shall consider the more general context of centralizers in separable algebras (see sections 1-2).
In sections 3 and 4 we apply the results on centralizers to the twisted group rings $R *_{\alpha} H$ and $R *_{\alpha} G$ with $H<G$ and we develop a generalized Clifford theory. In section 5 we focus on the situation where $H \triangleleft G$.

### 5.1 The rank of a centralizer

Let $B$ be a subalgebra of an $R$-algebra $A$. Under certain conditions, we will develop a formula relating the rank of the centralizer of $B$ in $A$ to the restriction to $B$ of indecomposable left $A$-modules. Of course, the result can be applied to the case where $A=R G$ and $B=R H, G$ being a finite group and $H<G$. Here the rank is equal to the number of subclasses. The latter extends a result of E.P. Wigner, see [W].

Now, let $R$ be a connected commutative ring, and suppose that finitely gene-
rated projective $R$-modules are free. This occurs for example when $R$ is a semilocal connected ring or a principal ideal domain. Further, $A$ will be an $R$-algebra and $B$ a subalgebra of $A$ with $1_{A} \in B$ and we suppose that $R$ is a splitting ring for $A$ and $B$, that is, $A \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{1}\right) \oplus \ldots \oplus \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{s}\right)$ and $B \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(N_{1}\right) \oplus \ldots \oplus \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(N_{t}\right)$, where $M_{i}$ and $N_{i}$ are finitely generated projective $R$-modules. Recall that $M_{i}$ is an indecomposable left $A$-module under the operation $\left(\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{s}\right) m=\varphi_{i}(m)$; analogously $N_{i}$. By our hypotheses, each $M_{j}$, viewed as a left $B$-module, is uniquely expressible as a finite direct sum of $N_{i}$ 's, see [1.1.] and $c_{i j}$ denotes the multiplicity of $N_{i}$ in this decomposition of $M_{j}$. Note that $c_{i j}$ may be equal to 0 .
5.1.1 Remark. Keep the above notation and hypotheses. Then for each $N_{i}$ there is some $M_{j}$ such that $N_{i}$ occurs in the decomposition into indecomposable left $B$ modules of $M_{j}$. Indeed, assume that $N_{i}$ lies over the primitive central idempotent $f_{i}$ of $B$. Since $A=A f_{i} \oplus A\left(1-f_{i}\right), A f_{i}$ is a finitely generated projective $R$-module, and thus $A f_{i}$ is isomorphic in $A$-mod to a finite direct sum of $M_{k}$ 's. Therefore there is some $M_{j}$ such that $f_{i} M_{j} \neq 0$ and the statement follows.

Let $S$ denote the centralizer of $B$ in $A$, i.e. $S=\{a \in A \mid \forall b \in B: a b=b a\}$. We now prove that $S$ is a free $R$-module of finite rank and we give an expression for the rank.
5.1.2 Proposition. Keep the above notation and hypotheses, Let $V$ be a finitely generated projective $R$-module and $T: A \rightarrow \operatorname{End}_{R}(V)$ an $R$-algebra morphism. As a left $A$-module $V$ is isomorphic to a direct sum of $M_{j}$ 's and we suppose that $M_{1}, \ldots, M_{q}$ occur in the decomposition (up to renumbering). Then the centralizer of $T(B)$ in $T(A)$ is a free $R$-module of rank $\sum_{j=1}^{q} \sum_{i=1}^{t}\left(c_{i j}\right)^{2}$.

Proof. Let $T_{j}: A \rightarrow \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{j}\right)$ be the $R$-algebra morphism corresponding to the left $A$-module structure of $M_{j}$, i.e. $T_{j}(a)(m)=a m$ for all $m \in M_{j}$. Consider $f: T(A) \rightarrow \bigoplus_{j=1}^{q} T_{j}(A): T(a) \mapsto\left(T_{1}(a), \ldots, T_{g}(a)\right)$. From $V \cong M_{1}^{k_{1}} \oplus \ldots \oplus M_{q}^{k_{q}}$ in $A$-mod it easily follows that $f$ is well-defined and that $f$ is injective. We now show that $f$ is surjective. Let $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{s}\right\}$ be the set of
primitive central nonzero idempotents of $A$ and assume that $M_{j}$ lies over $e_{j}$. Consider $\left(T_{1}\left(a_{1}\right), \ldots, T_{q}\left(a_{q}\right)\right)$ with $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{q} \in A$. Setting $a=a_{1} e_{1}+\ldots+a_{q} e_{q}$, we have $T_{j}(a)=T_{j}\left(a_{j} e_{j}\right)=T_{j}\left(a_{j}\right)$ for each $j$. Also it is clear that $f$ is an $R$-algebra morphism. Now it is easy to check that $f$ induces an $R$-algebra isomorphism between the centralizer of $T(B)$ in $T(A)$ and $\underset{j=1}{\oplus} C_{j}$ where $C_{j}$ is the centralizer of $T_{j}(B)$ in $T_{j}(A)$. But since $R$ is a splitting ring for $A$, we have $T_{j}(A)=\operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{j}\right)$ for each $j$ and thus $C_{j}=\operatorname{End}_{B}\left(M_{j}\right)$ for each $j$. Then we apply Proposition 1.1.3(2).
5.1.3 Corollary. With hypotheses as before, the centralizer $S$ of $B$ in $A$ is isomorphic to $\operatorname{End}_{B}\left(M_{1}\right) \oplus \ldots \oplus \operatorname{End}_{B}\left(M_{s}\right)$ as $R$-algebra and it is a free $R$-module of $\operatorname{rank} \sum_{j=1}^{s} \sum_{i=1}^{t}\left(c_{i j}\right)^{2}$.

Proof. Consider the left regular representation of $A$, that is, $T: A \hookrightarrow \operatorname{End}_{R}(A)$ given by $T(a)(x)=a x$ for all $x \in A$. It is easy to see that each $M_{j}, j=1, \ldots, s$, occurs in the decomposition of $A$ into indecomposable left $A$-modules. Then the statement follows from Proposition 5.1.2 and its proof.

If $A$ and $B$ are group rings, the Corollary 5.1.3 yields :
5.1.4 Proposition. Let $R$ be as before. Let $G$ be a finite group with $|G|^{-1} \in R$, let $H$ be a subgroup of $G$ and suppose that $R$ is a splitting ring for $R G$ and $R H$. Further, let $M_{1}, \ldots, M_{s}$, resp. $N_{1}, \ldots, N_{t}$, be a basic set of indecomposable left $R G$ modules, resp. RH-modules, which are finitely generated and projective over $R$, and let $c_{i j}$ be the multiplicity of $N_{i}$ in $M_{j}$.
Then $\sum_{j=1}^{s} \sum_{i=1}^{t}\left(c_{i j}\right)^{2}=$ number of subclasses.

Proof. This result is a consequence of 5.1.3 and 1.2.11.
5.1.5 Remark. Let $R$ be any connected commutative ring and let $G$ be a finite group such that $|G|^{-1} \in R$. If $m=\exp (G)$ and $\eta$ is a primitive $m$-the root of unity, then $R[\eta]$ is a splitting ring for the group ring $R G$ over $R$, see [S]. Since an extension of a splitting ring is a splitting ring, we see that $R[\eta]$ is also a splitting ring for $R H$,
where $H$ is a subgroup of $G$.

To conclude this section, we mention the following result.
5.1.6 Proposition. Let $R$ be a commutative ring, let $A$ be a separable $R$-algebra and let $B$ be a separable $R$-subalgebra of $A$ containing $1_{A}$. Then the centralizer $S$ of $B$ in $A$ is separable over $R$. Moreover, the centralizer of $S$ in $A$ is equal to $Z(A) B$, $Z(A)$ being the center of $A$.

Proof. Consider $f: Z(A) \otimes_{R} B \rightarrow Z(A) B: \sum_{i} a_{i} \otimes b_{i} \rightarrow \sum_{i} a_{i} b_{i}$. Clearly $f$ is a surjective $R$-algebra homomorphism, hence $Z(A) B \cong\left(Z(A) \otimes_{R} B\right) /$ ker $f$.

Using [D.M-I, 1.7 p. 44 and 1.11 p.46] we obtain that $Z(A) B$ is separable over $Z(A)$. Since $A$ is separable over $Z(A)$, [DM-I, 3.8 p.55], we can use [D.M-I, 4.3 p.57] to conclude that the centralizer of $Z(A) B$ in $A$ is separable over $Z(A)$. Clearly the centralizer of $Z(A) B$ in $A$ is equal to $S$. Since $Z(A)$ is separable over $R$, we deduce that $S$ is separable over $R$, see [D.M-I, 3.8 p. 55 and 1.12 p .46 ].
The rest of the statement follows from [D.M-I, 4.3]

### 5.2 Indecomposable modules over centralizers

Let $B$ be a subalgebra of an $R$-algebra $A$. Our objective is to investigate the relations between indecomposable modules over $A, B$ and the centralizer of $B$ in $A$. Of course, the results can be applied to the case where $A$ and $B$ are group rings.

Throughout this section, $R$ is a connected commutative ring and we suppose that finitely generated projective $R$-modules are free. Further, $A$ will be an $R$-algebra and $B$ a subalgebra of $A$ with $1_{A} \in B$ and we suppose that $R$ is a splitting ring for $A$ and $B$, that is, $A \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{1}\right) \oplus \ldots \oplus \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{s}\right)$ and $B \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(N_{1}\right) \oplus \ldots \oplus \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(N_{t}\right)$, where the $M_{i}$ and $N_{i}$ are finitely generated projective $R$-modules. Let $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{s}\right\}$ respectively $\left\{f_{1}, \ldots, f_{t}\right\}$ be the set of primitive central nonzero idempotents of $A$ respectively $B$ and assume that $M_{i}$ lies over $e_{i}$ and $N_{i}$ over $f_{i}$. Each $M_{j}$, viewed as a left $B$-module, is uniquely expressible as a
finite direct sum of $N_{i}$ 's and $c_{i j}$ denotes the multiplicity of $N_{i}$ in this decomposition of $M_{j}$. Finally, $S$ denotes the centralizer of $B$ in $A$. From 5.1.6 and 5.1 .3 we know that $S$ is a separable $R$-algebra and a free $R$-module of finite rank.

Now each $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$ is a left $S$-module under the operation $(s \cdot \varphi)(n)=$ $s(\varphi(n))$ for $s \in S, \varphi \in \operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right), n \in N_{i}$.
5.2.1 Remarks. (1) The above left $S$-module structure arises from the following : $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$ is a left $\operatorname{End}_{B}\left(M_{j}\right)$-module by composition of maps and so it is a left $S$-module by the algebra isomorphism given in 5.1.3.
(2) Let $\varepsilon$ be a primitive idempotent of $B$ such that $\varepsilon f_{i} \neq 0$, then by our hypotheses $N_{i} \cong B \varepsilon$ as left $B$-modules.

Further, $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(B \varepsilon, M_{j}\right) \rightarrow \varepsilon M_{j}: \varphi \mapsto \varphi(\varepsilon)$ is an $S$-module isomorphism.
5.2.2 Proposition. If $c_{i j}=0$, then $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)=0$. Otherwise, $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$ is a free $R$-module of rank $c_{i j}$.

Proof. This statement follows from Proposition 1.1.3(1).

We now concentrate on the relation between $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$ and primitive central idempotents. Later on we shall make use of these facts.
5.2.3 Remark. First note that the centers of $A$ and $B$ are contained in the center of $S$. Since $f_{1}, \ldots, f_{t}$ belong to the center of $S$, we know that each $f_{i}$ is uniquely expressible as a sum of distinct primitive central idempotents of $S$. Moreover, since in the rings considered primitive central idempotents are orthogonal and their sum equals 1 , we have that each primitive central nonzero idempotent of $S$ appears in one and only one of the $f_{i}$ 's.

A similar observation holds for $e_{1}, \ldots, e_{s}$.
5.2.4 Lemma. Let $d$ be a primitive central nonzero idempotent of $S$. Then
$d \operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right) \neq 0$ if and only if $d$ appears in the decomposition of $f_{i}$ and $e_{j}$ (into primitive central idempotents of $S$ ). In particular, by 5.2.3, there is exactly one $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$ such that $d \operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right) \neq 0$.

Proof. If $\operatorname{dHom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right) \neq 0$, then there exists $\varphi \in \operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right), n \in N_{i}$ such that $d \varphi(n) \neq 0$. Now $d \varphi(n)=d \varphi\left(f_{i} n\right)=d f_{i} \varphi(n)$, whence $d f_{i} \neq 0$, and $d \varphi(n)=d e_{j} \varphi(n)$ implies $d e_{j} \neq 0$. Consequently, $d$ occurs in $f_{i}$ and $e_{j}$.
Conversely, assume that $d$ appears in the decomposition of $f_{i}$ and $e_{j}$. Write $e_{j}$ as a sum of primitive orthogonal idempotents of $A$. Since $d e_{j} \neq 0$, we have $d \eta \neq 0$ for some primitive idempotent $\eta$ of $A$ appearing in this decomposition. Next we express $f_{i}$ as a sum of primitive orthogonal idempotents of $B$, and $d f_{i} \eta=d \eta \neq 0$ implies $d \varepsilon \eta \neq 0$ for some primitive idempotent $\varepsilon$ of $B$ appearing in the decomposition of $f_{i}$. Therefore $d \varepsilon A \eta \neq 0$. But by our hypotheses we have $B \varepsilon \cong N_{i}$ in $B$-mod and $A \eta \cong M_{j}$ in $A-\bmod$ and, using Remark 5.2.1 we get $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right) \cong \varepsilon A \eta$ in $S$ mod. Thus $d \operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right) \neq 0$ as required.
5.2.5 Corollary. (1) $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right) \neq 0$ if and only if $f_{i} e_{j} \neq 0$.
(2) The nonzero $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$ are not isomorphic as left $S$-modules.
(3) If the nonzero $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$ are indecomposable left $S$-modules, then the nonzero $f_{i} e_{j}$ are precisely the distinct primitive central idempotents of $S$. Moreover $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$ lies over $f_{i} e_{j}$.

Proof. Put $P_{i j}=\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$. Let $\varphi \in P_{i j} ;$ then $f_{i} e_{j} \varphi=\varphi$ and $f_{k} e_{\ell} \varphi=0$ if $k \neq i$ or $\ell \neq j$.
(1) By the above observation, $P_{i j} \neq 0$ implies $f_{i} e_{j} \neq 0$. Conversely, if $f_{i} e_{j} \neq 0$, then $f_{i} e_{j}$ is a sum of primitive central idempotents $d$ of $S$. By Lemma 5.2.4, $d P_{i j} \neq 0$, whence $P_{i j} \neq 0$.
(2) Follows from the above observation.
(3) Let $f_{i} e_{j} \neq 0$. Then using Lemma 5.2.4 and the fact that $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$ is indecomposable, we see that the decompositions of $f_{i}$ and $e_{j}$ into primitive central idempotents of $S$ have one and only one element $d$ in common, and thus $f_{i} e_{j}=d$.

Our next objective is to investigate when the $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$ are indecomposable left $S$-modules.

First we consider the case where we know that $R$ is a splitting ring for $S$. For example, let $R$ be a connected commutative ring, let $G$ be a finite group with $|G|^{-1} \in R$, let $H<G$ and consider $A=R G$ and $B=R H$. Then the centralizer $S$ of $R H$ in $R G$ is the fixed ring $R G^{H}$ of $R G$ under the action $\sigma: H \rightarrow$ Aut $G$ with $\sigma_{h}(g)=h g h^{-1}$. Now let $m$ be the exponent of $G \times_{\sigma} H$ and let $\eta$ be a primitive $m$-th root of unity, then $T=R[\eta]$ is a splitting ring for $S$ (see Proposition 4.1.5(2)). Note that $T$ is also a splitting ring for $R G$ and $R H$.
5.2.6 Proposition. If $R$ is a splitting ring for $S$, then the nonzero $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$ are indecomposable left $S$-modules, and they are, up to isomorpinism, the only indecomposable $S$-modules which are finitely generated projective.

Proof. Let $S \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(V_{1}\right) \oplus \ldots \oplus \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(V_{q}\right)$ as algebra, $V_{k}$ being finitely generated projective $R$-modules. Consider a nonzero $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$. Let $d_{k}, 1 \leq k \leq n$, be the primitive central nonzero idempotents of $S$ for which $d_{k} \operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right) \neq 0$. Assume that $V_{k}$ lies over $d_{k}, 1 \leq k \leq n$. Then $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right) \cong V_{1}^{m_{1}} \oplus \ldots \oplus V_{n}^{m_{n}}$ as left $S$-modules $\left(m_{k} \in \mathbb{N}\right)$, see (1.1). As a consequence, $c_{i j}=m_{1} \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(V_{1}\right) \ldots+$ $m_{n} \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(V_{n}\right)$. Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\operatorname{rank} V_{1}\right)^{2}+\ldots+\left(\operatorname{rank} V_{n}\right)^{2} \leq c_{i j}^{2} \tag{*}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now for each primitive central nonzero idempotent $d$ of $S$, there is one and only one nonzero $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{k}, M_{\ell}\right)$ such that $d \operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{k}, M_{\ell}\right) \neq 0$, see Lemma 5.2.4. On the other hand, Corollary 5.1 .3 states that $\operatorname{rank}_{R}(S)=\sum_{j=1}^{s} \sum_{i=1}^{t} c_{i j}^{2}$, and $\operatorname{rank}_{R}(S)=$ $\left(\operatorname{rank} V_{1}\right)^{2}+\ldots+\left(\operatorname{rank} V_{q}\right)^{2}$. Combining these facts, we conclude that we have an equality in (*).
But this implies $n=1$ and $m_{1}=1$. The statement is now clear.

Remark. When $R=\mathbb{C}, A=R G$ and $B=R H$, Proposition 5.2.6 can be applied (use 5.1.6). In this case the irreducible modules of $S$ are constructed in a different way by J. Karlof, see [K].

We now consider another situation in the $S$-modules $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$ are indecomposable.
5.2.7. Theorem. If $R$ is a semilocal ring or a principal ideal domain, then each nonzero $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$ is an indecomposable left $S$-module.

Proof. We write $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$ as a finite direct sum of indecomposable left $S$ modules. Let $d_{k}, 1 \leq k \leq n$, be the primitive central nonzero idempotents of $S$ for which $d_{k} \operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right) \neq 0$ and choose for each $k$ an indecomposable left $S$-module $V_{k}$ lying over $d_{z}$ and appearing in the decomposition of $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$. Note that each $V_{k}$ is a finitely generated projective $R$-module. We first prove that $\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(S d_{k}\right) \leq\left(\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(V_{k}\right)\right)^{2}$ for each $k$.
Let us write $d, V$ instead of $d_{k}, V_{k}$ and rank instead of $\operatorname{rank}_{R}$. Since $S$ is separable and projective over $R$, the $R$-algebra morphism $T: S \rightarrow \operatorname{End}_{R}(V)$, associating to $x \in S$ the left multiplication by $x$ in $\operatorname{End}(V)$, restricts to an injective $R$-algebra morphism $T: S d \rightarrow \operatorname{End}_{R}(V)$ mapping $d$ to the identity, see $\left[N_{2}-v . O_{2}\right.$, Proposition 1.6]. So when $R$ is a principal ideal domain, it follows at once that $\operatorname{rank}(S d) \leq(\operatorname{rank} V)^{2}=\operatorname{rankEnd}_{R}(V)$.

We now suppose that $R$ is semilocal.
Express $d$ as a sum of primitive orthogonal nonzero idempotents of $S$, say $d=$ $\varepsilon_{1}+\ldots+\varepsilon_{m}$. Since $S$ is separable over $R$ and $R$ is semilocal, it follows from Proposition 1.1.1 that $S \varepsilon_{i} \cong V$ in $S$-mod, hence we have $\operatorname{rank}(S d)=m \operatorname{rank} V$. It thus suffices to show that $m \leq \operatorname{rank} V$. First observe that $V$ is, up to isomorphism, the only indecomposable left $\operatorname{End}_{R}(V)$-module, which is finitely generated and projective over $R$ (under the operation : $\varphi \cdot v=\varphi(v)$ for all $\varphi \in \operatorname{End}_{R}(V), v \in V$ ). Therefore the number of primitive orthogonal nonzero idempotents of $\operatorname{End}_{R}(V)$ appearing in a decomposition of the identity must be equal to $\operatorname{rank} V$. But $I=T(d)=$ $T\left(\varepsilon_{1}\right)+\ldots+T\left(\varepsilon_{m}\right)$ and $T\left(\varepsilon_{1}\right), \ldots, T\left(\varepsilon_{m}\right)$ are orthogonal nonzero idempotents of $\operatorname{End}_{R}(V)$. Consequently, $m \leq \operatorname{rank} V$, as desired.
So, using the fact that $\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)\right)=c_{i j}$, we obtain the following inequal-
ities :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{rank}\left(S d_{1}\right)+\ldots+\operatorname{rank}\left(S d_{n}\right) \leq\left(\operatorname{rank} V_{1}\right)^{2}+\ldots+\left(\operatorname{rank} V_{n}\right)^{2} \leq c_{i j}^{2} \tag{*}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now for each primitive central nonzero idempotent $d$ of $S$ there is one and only one $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{k}, M_{\ell}\right)$ such that $d H o m_{B}\left(N_{k}, M_{\ell}\right) \neq 0$, see Lemma 5.2.4. On the other hand, Corollary 5.1 .3 states that $\operatorname{rank}_{R}(S)=\sum_{j=1}^{s} \sum_{i=1}^{t}\left(c_{i j}\right)^{2}$. Combining these facts, we conclude that we have equalities in (*).
$\operatorname{But}\left(\operatorname{rank} V_{1}\right)^{2}+\ldots+\left(\operatorname{rank} V_{n}\right)^{2}=c_{i j}^{2}=\left(\operatorname{rankHom}{ }_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)\right)^{2}$ implies that Hom$B\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$ must be an indecomposable left $S$-module, which completes the proof.
5.2.8 Remark. Hypotheses as in 5.2.7. For later use, we deduce from 5.2.5(3) and the proof of Theorem 5.2 .7 the following : if $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right) \neq 0$, then $\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(S f_{i} e_{j}\right)=$ $c_{i j}^{2}$.

Moreover, for semilocal rings we have :
5.2.9 Proposition. If $R$ is semilocal, then $R$ is a splitting ring for $S$ over $R$.

Proof. Let $d$ be a primitive central nonzero idempotent of $S$ and let $V=\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$ lie over $d\left(d=f_{i} e_{j}\right)$. By $\left[N_{2}-v . O_{2}\right.$, Proposition 1.6 and Corollary 1.7], the left $S$-module structure of $V$ induces an injective $R$-algebra homomorphism $T: S d \rightarrow$ $\operatorname{End}_{R}(V)$ mapping $d$ to the identity, and $T$ will be surjective if and only if $\operatorname{End}_{S}(V)=$ $R I_{V}$. Express $d$ as a sum of primitive orthogonal nonzero idempotents of $S$ and let $\varepsilon$ denote one of these terms. Since $R$ is semilocal, we have $V \cong S \varepsilon$ in $S$-mod, see Proposition 1.1.1.

We first show that the nonzero idempotent $T(\varepsilon)$ is primitive in $\operatorname{End}_{R}(V)$. Let $m$ denote the number of terms in the decomposition of $d$, then $\operatorname{rank}_{R}(S d)=\operatorname{mrank}_{R}(V)$, because $R$ is semilocal. But by Remark $5.2 .8 \operatorname{rank}_{R}(S d)=c_{i j}^{2}$ and $c_{i j}=\operatorname{rank}_{R}(V)$, hence $m=\operatorname{rank}_{R}(V)$. Now, if $T(\varepsilon)$ is not primitive in $\operatorname{End}_{R}(V)$, then we can show that $m<\operatorname{rank}_{R}(V)$, as in the proof of Theorem 5.2.7 and this gives a contradiction. So $T(\varepsilon)$ is primitive.
We now prove that End $_{S}(V)=R I$. We recall that $V \cong S \varepsilon$ in $S$-mod and we observe that $\operatorname{End}_{S}(S \varepsilon) \rightarrow \varepsilon S \varepsilon: \phi \mapsto \phi(\varepsilon)$ is an isomorphism of $R$-modules. So we have to
show that $\varepsilon S \varepsilon=R \varepsilon$. View $V$ as indecomposable left $\operatorname{End}_{R}(V)$-module (under the operation : $\phi \cdot v=\phi(v))$ and set $E=\operatorname{End}_{R}(V)$. We know that $V \cong E T(\varepsilon)$ in $E$-mod and, just as above, we have that $\operatorname{End}_{E}(V) \cong T(\varepsilon) E T(\varepsilon)$ in $R$-mod, mapping $I$ at $T(\varepsilon)$. But $\operatorname{End}_{E}(V)$, being the center of $\operatorname{End}_{R}(V)$, is equal to $R I$. Therefore we obtain $T(\varepsilon S \varepsilon) \subset R T(\varepsilon)$, whence $\varepsilon S \varepsilon=R \varepsilon$ and this completes the proof.
5.2.10 Note. If $R$ is semilocal, then the nonzero $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$ are, up to isomorphism, the only indecomposable left $S$-modules that are finitely generated projective.

Next, let us discuss the relationship between the centralizer $S$ and certain Hecke algebras.
5.2.11 Proposition. Suppose that $R$ is a splitting ring for $S$ (this follows whenever $R$ is semilocal). Let $\varepsilon$ be a primitive nonzero idempotent of $B$ such that $f_{i} \varepsilon \neq 0$. Then $S f_{i} \rightarrow \varepsilon A \varepsilon: s f_{i} \mapsto \varepsilon s \varepsilon$ is an isomorphism of $R$-algebras.

Proof. Since $f_{i} \varepsilon \neq 0, N_{i} \cong B \varepsilon$ as left $B$-modules. Further, $\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right) \cong \varepsilon M_{j}$ as left $S$-modules, see 5.2.1(2). Now consider $j$ such that $\varepsilon M_{j} \neq 0$. The latter is equivalent to $f_{i} e_{j} \neq 0$ and $S f_{i} e_{j} \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(\varepsilon M_{j}\right)$ as $R$-algebras, where the isomorphism associates to $s f_{i} e_{j}$ the left multiplication by $s f_{i} e_{j}$; see 5.2.5 and 5.2.6. On the other hand, $\varepsilon M_{j} \neq 0$ equivalent to $\varepsilon e_{j} \neq 0$ and $\varepsilon A \varepsilon e_{j} \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(\varepsilon M_{j}\right)$ as $R$-algebras, where the isomorphism associates to $\varepsilon a \varepsilon e_{j}$ the left multiplication by $\varepsilon a \varepsilon e_{j}$; see 3.1.5 Consequently, $S f_{i}=\underset{j}{\oplus} S f_{i} e_{j} \cong \underset{j}{\oplus} \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(\varepsilon M_{j}\right) \cong \varepsilon A \varepsilon$ where the sum is taken over the nonzero $\varepsilon M_{j}$. Since $s f_{i} e_{j} \varepsilon=\varepsilon s \varepsilon e_{j}$, the above isomorphisms send $s f_{i}$ to $\varepsilon s \varepsilon$, completing the proof.

Remark. Let $R$ be any connected commutative ring. Take $A=R G, B=R H$, $H<G$ with $|H|^{-1} \in R$ and consider $\varepsilon=|H|^{-1} \sum_{h \in H} u_{h}$. Then $\varepsilon$ is a primitive idempotent of $B$ and $\varepsilon$ is an element of $Z(B)$, thus $\varepsilon=f_{i}$ for some $i$. In this case, it is obvious that $\varepsilon A \varepsilon$ is a two-sided ideal in $S$.

We now investigate the relations between indecomposable modules over $A$, $B$ and $S$. Put $P_{i j}=\operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$ and let rank stand for $\operatorname{rank}_{R}$.
5.2.12 Theorem. (1) We have $M_{j} \cong \oplus_{i} P_{i j}^{r a n k N_{i}}$ as left $S$-modules, where the sum is taken over those $i$ for which $c_{i j} \neq 0$.
(2) If $R$ is a splitting ring for $S$ and $c_{i j} \neq 0$, then $A \otimes_{S} P_{i j} \cong M_{j}^{\text {rankN }}$ and $\left(A \otimes_{B} N_{i}\right) \otimes_{S} P_{i j} \cong M_{j}$ as left A-modules, where $A \otimes_{B} N_{i}$ is made into a right $S$-module by: $(a \otimes n) s=a s \otimes n$ for $a \in A, n \in N_{i}, s \in S$.
(3) If $R$ is a splitting ring for $S$ and $c_{i j} \neq 0$, then $\operatorname{Hom}_{S}\left(P_{i j}, M_{j}\right) \cong N_{i}$ as left $B$-moduies, where $(b \cdot \varphi)(p)=b(\varphi(p))$ for $b=B, \varphi \in \operatorname{Hom}_{S}\left(P_{i j}, M_{j}\right), p \in P_{i j}$.

Proof. (1) Let $i$ be such that $c_{i j} \neq 0$. Write $f_{i}$ as a sum of primitive orthogonal nonzero idempotents of $B$, say $f_{i}=\varepsilon_{1}+\ldots+\varepsilon_{k}$. By the hypotheses, $N_{i} \cong B \varepsilon_{\ell}$ in $B$-mod for $\ell=1, \ldots, k$ and $k=\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(N_{i}\right)$. Now $f_{i} M_{j}=\varepsilon_{1} M_{j} \oplus \ldots \oplus \varepsilon_{k} M_{j}$ and $\varepsilon_{\ell} M_{j} \cong P_{i j}$ in $S$-mod for $\ell=1, \ldots, k$. Moreover, $f_{i} M_{j} \neq 0$ if and if $c_{i j} \neq 0$, and $M_{j}=\oplus_{i} f_{i} M_{j}$.
(2) The first statement follows from (1) and Proposition 1.1.3(3). We now prove the second statement.
Let $\varepsilon$ be a primitive idempotent of $B$ with $f_{i} \varepsilon \neq 0$. Then $N_{i} \cong B \varepsilon$ as left $B$-modules and $P_{i j} \cong \varepsilon M_{j}$ as left $S$-modules, see 5.2.1(2).
Since $c_{i j} \neq 0$, we have $P_{i j} \neq 0$ and thus $M_{j} \in \mathcal{C}(A \varepsilon)$, which is the category of all left $A$-modules which are isomorphic to $A$-direct summands of $(A \varepsilon)^{m}$ for some $m \in \mathbb{N}$, see 3.1.5(2). Therefore, $M_{j} \cong A \varepsilon \otimes_{\varepsilon A \varepsilon} \varepsilon M_{j}$ as left $A$-modules, see 3.1.2. Since $R$ is a splitting ring for $S$, Proposition 5.2 .11 yields $\varepsilon A \varepsilon \cong S f_{i}$, and thus $M_{j} \cong A \varepsilon \otimes_{S} P_{i j}$ as left $A$-modules.
Clearly, $A \otimes_{B} B \varepsilon \rightarrow A \varepsilon: a \otimes \varepsilon \rightarrow a \varepsilon$ is an $(A, S)$ bimodule isomorphism, where the right $S$-module structure of $A \otimes_{B} B \varepsilon$ is given by : $(a \otimes \varepsilon) s=a s \otimes \varepsilon$ for $a \in A$, $s \in S$. So we obtain that $M_{j} \cong\left(A \otimes_{B} N_{i}\right) \otimes_{S} P_{i j}$ as left $A$-modules.
(3) From (1), 1.1.3(1) and $5.2 .6 \operatorname{Hom}_{S}\left(P_{i j}, M_{j}\right)$ is a free $R$-module with rank equal to $\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(N_{i}\right)$. Moreover $f_{\ell} \operatorname{Hom}_{S}\left(P_{i j}, M_{j}\right) \neq 0$ if and only if $\ell=i$, and the assertion follows.
5.2.13 Remarks. (1) Recall that $R$ is a splitting ring for $S$ whenever $R$ is a semilocal ring (see 5.2.9).
(2) In the case that $R$ is not a splitting ring for $S$ we still have:
(a) If $c_{i j} \neq 0$, then we have $A \otimes_{S} \operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right) \cong M_{j}^{k}$ as left $A$-modules. Indeed, it is easy to check that $V=A \otimes_{S} \operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$ is nonzero and finitely generated projective over $A$, whence over $R$. Moreover $e_{\ell} V \neq 0$ if and only if $\ell=j$. (compare with 4.1.11)
(b) Note that $\left(A \otimes_{B} N_{i}\right) \otimes_{S} \operatorname{Hom}_{B}\left(N_{k}, M_{j}\right) \neq 0$ implies that $k=i$ and $c_{i j} \neq 0$.

A last relation between the modules over $A, B$ and $S$ is given as follows :
5.2.14 Proposition. Let $Z(A)$, resp. $Z(B)$ denote the center of $A$, resp. $B$. If $c_{i j} \neq 0$, then :

$$
\begin{aligned}
\text { (1) } M_{j}^{c_{i j}} \cong P_{i j}^{r a n k M_{j}} & \text { as } Z(A) \text {-modules } . \\
\text { (2) } N_{i}^{c_{i j}} \cong P_{i j}^{r a n k N_{i}} & \text { as } Z(B) \text {-modules. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof. (1) It is clear that $e_{k} P_{i j} \neq 0$ if and only if $k=j$. So the restriction of $P_{i j}$ to $Z(A)$ is a finite sum of indecomposable $Z(A)$-modules lying over $e_{j}$. By the hypotheses, $Z(A) e_{j}=R e_{j} \cong R$ and $Z(A) e_{j}$ is, up to isomorphism, the only indecomposable $Z(A)$-module which is finitely generated projective as $R$-module and lies over $e_{j}$. Therefore $P_{i j} \cong\left(Z(A) e_{j}\right)^{\ell}$ as $Z(A)$-module, and comparing ranks with respect to $R$, we obtain $\ell=c_{i j}$.
Similarly, we may show that $M_{j} \cong\left(Z(A) e_{j}\right)^{\text {rank } M_{j}}$ as $Z(A)$-modules and the assertion (1) follows.
(2) Obviously $f_{k} P_{i j} \neq 0$ if and only if $k=i$. We now proceed as in (1).

### 5.3 Centralizers in twisted group rings

The results of the preceding sections can be applied to the centralizer of $R H$ in $R G(H<G)$, as we have seen. In this section we concentrate on centralizers in twisted group rings, more precisely, on the centralizer $S$ of $R *_{\alpha} H$ in $R *_{\alpha} G$ $(H<G)$. Our main objective is to construct an $R$-basis for $S$. Therefore we introduce $\alpha$ - $H$-regular elements in $G$.

Throughout $R$ is a commutative ring and $G$ is a finite group. Let $\alpha$ be a 2 -cocycle and consider the twisted group ring $R *_{\alpha} G$, with $R$-basis $\left\{u_{g} ; g \in G\right\}$.

In section 1.1 we have summarized some basic facts about $\alpha$-regular elements, studied in $\left[N_{1}-v . O_{1}\right]$. We now consider $\alpha-H$ regular elements, with $H<G$.
5.3.1 Definition. Let $H$ be a subgroup of $G$. An element $g \in G$ is said to be $\alpha$ - $H$-regular if $\alpha(g, x)=\alpha(x, g)$ for all $x \in C_{H}(g)=\{y \in H \mid g y=y g\}$. Clearly, an $\alpha$ - $H$-regular element will be $\beta$ - $H$-regular for every 2 -cocycle $\beta$ equivalent to $\alpha$. Note that $g \in G$ is $\alpha$ - $H$-regular if and only if $u_{g} u_{x}=u_{x} y_{g}$ in $R *_{\alpha} G$ for all $x \in C_{H}(g)$. In case $H=G$, we get the definition of $\alpha$-regular elements,
5.3.2 Lemma. Let $g \in G$ be $\alpha$ - $H$-regular, then :
(1) $g^{-1}$ is an $\alpha$-H-regular element.
(2) $h g h^{-1}$ is $\alpha-H$-regular for all $h \in H$.
(3) If $H \triangleleft G$, then $y g y^{-1}$ is $\alpha$ - $H$-regular for all $y \in G$.

Proof. The proof is entirely similar to the proof of $\left[N_{1}-v . O_{1}, 2.1\right]$.

If $g$ is $\alpha$ - $H$-regular, then $E_{g}=\left\{h g h^{-1} \mid h \in H\right\}$ is said to be an $\alpha$ - $H$-regular subclass and $s_{g}=\sum_{x \in E_{g}} u_{x}$ is called an $\alpha$ - $H$-regular subclass sum in $R *_{\alpha} G$. In case $H=G$, we speak of $\alpha$-regular classes or $\alpha$-ray classes, cf. $\left[N_{1}-v, O_{1}\right]$.
Further, to $\alpha$ we associate a map $f_{\alpha}: G \times G \rightarrow U(R):(x, g) \mapsto \alpha(x, g) \alpha^{-1}\left(x g x^{-1}, x\right)$, see also 1.1. In $R *_{\alpha} G$ we have for all $x, g \in G: u_{x} u_{g}\left(u_{x}\right)^{-1}=f_{\alpha}(x, g) u_{x g x}-1$. We now need $\left[N_{1}-v . O_{1}\right.$, Lemma 2.2] in a slightly more general form.
5.3.3 Lemma. Let $g \in G$ be $\alpha$-H-regular. Then for $x, y \in H, x g x^{-1}=y g y^{-1}$ entails $f_{\alpha}(x, g)=f_{\alpha}(y, g)$.

Proof. The proof is entirely similar to the proof of $\left[N_{1}-v . O_{1}, 2.2\right]$, where $H=$ $G$.

Using 5.3.3, we prove the following lemma which generalizes $\left[N_{1}-v . O_{1}, 2.3\right]$.
5.3.4 Lemma. Given $\alpha \in Z^{2}(G, U(R))$ and $H<G$, then there is a 2-cocycle $\beta$ equivalent to $\alpha$ satisfying $\beta(e, e)=1$ and $f_{\beta}(x, g)=1$ for all $\beta$ - $G$-regular $g \in G$ and all $x \in G$ as well as for all $\beta$-H-regular $g \in G$ and all $x \in H$.

Proof. First replace $\alpha$ by an equivalent 2-cocycle $\gamma$ such that $\gamma(e, e)=1$. Conjugation by elements of $G$ gives an equivalence relation on the set of $\alpha-G$-regular elements, and in every class we choose an element $s_{i}$. Furthermore, conjugation by elements of $H$ defines an equivalence relation on the set consisting of elements which are $\alpha$ - $H$-regular but not $\alpha$ - $G$-regular, and we choose an element $t_{j}$ in each of these classes.

We now define a map $\mu: G \rightarrow U(R)$ as follows :

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mu(g)=f_{\gamma}\left(y, s_{i}\right) & \text { if } g \text { is } \alpha \text { - } G \text {-regular and } g=y s_{i} y^{-1} \text { with } y \in G, \\
\mu(g)=f_{\gamma}\left(h, t_{j}\right) & \text { if } g \text { is } \alpha \text { - } H \text {-regular but not } \alpha-G \text {-regular and } g=h t_{j} h^{-1} \text { with } h \in H, \\
\mu(g)=1 & \text { if } g \text { is not } \alpha \text { - } H \text {-regular. }
\end{array}
$$

By Lemma 5.3.3, $\mu$ is well-defined. Put $\beta(a, b)=\gamma(a, b) \mu(a) \mu(b) \mu(a b)^{-1}$ for all $a, b \in G$. To show that $\beta$ satisfies the required properties, we proceed as in the proof of $\left[N_{1}-v . O_{1}, 2.3\right]$. Clearly $\beta(e, e)=1$ because $\mu(e)=1$.
We now consider a $\beta$ - $H$-regular element $g \in G$ which is not $\beta$ - $G$-regular. Since $g$ is also $\alpha$ - $H$-regular but not $\alpha$ - $G$-regular we have $g=h t_{j} h^{-1}$ for some $t_{j}$ and some $h \in H$. For any $x \in H$, we calculate :

$$
\begin{aligned}
f_{\beta}(x, g) & =\beta(x, g) \beta^{-1}\left(x g x^{-1}, x\right) \\
& =\mu(g) \mu\left(x g x^{-1}\right)^{-1} \gamma(x, g) \gamma^{-1}\left(x g x^{-1}, x\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
=f_{\gamma}\left(h, t_{j}\right) f_{\gamma}\left(x h, t_{j}\right)^{-1} f_{\gamma}(x, g) .
$$

Further in $R *_{\gamma} G$ we have :

$$
\begin{aligned}
f_{\gamma}\left(x h, t_{j}\right) u_{x g x^{-1}} & =u_{x h} u_{t_{j}}\left(u_{x h}\right)^{-1} \\
& =u_{x} u_{h} u_{t_{j}}\left(u_{h}\right)^{-1}\left(u_{x}\right)^{-1} \\
& =u_{x} f_{\gamma}\left(h, t_{j}\right) u_{g}\left(u_{x}\right)^{-1} \\
& =f_{\gamma}\left(h, t_{j}\right) f_{\gamma}(x, g) u_{x g x^{-1}}
\end{aligned}
$$

So we obtain that $f_{\gamma}\left(x h, t_{j}\right)=f_{\gamma}\left(h, t_{j}\right) f_{\gamma}(x, g)$, whence $f_{\beta}(x, g)=1$.
Note that if $g$ is $\beta$ - $G$-regular and $x \in G$, then $g=y s_{i} y^{-1}$ for some $s_{i}$ and some $y \in G$ and, as above, one deduces that $f_{\beta}(x, g)=1$.

Next, we consider the centralizer $S$ of $R *_{\alpha} H$ in $R *_{\alpha} G$, where $H<G$.
We prove :
5.3.5 Proposition. Assume that $f_{\alpha}(h, g)=1$ for all $\alpha$ - $H$-regular $g \in G$ and all $h \in H$ (see 5.3.4). Then the $\alpha$ - $H$-regular subclass sums $s_{g}$ form an $R$-basis for the centralizer $S$ in the following cases : (i) $\alpha=1$, (ii) $R$ is a domain, (iii) $R$ is connected and $|G|^{-1} \in R$.

Proof. The proof is similar to the proof of $\left[N_{1}-v . O_{1}, 2.4\right]$, where $H=G$.
a) As before, for any $\alpha$ - $H$-regular $g$, let $E_{g}=\left\{h g h^{-1} \mid h \in H\right\}$ and put $s_{g}=\sum_{x \in E_{g}} u_{x}$ in $R *_{\alpha} G$. Then, for any $h \in H$, we have :

$$
u_{h} s_{g}\left(u_{h}\right)^{-1}=\sum_{x \in E_{g}} f_{\alpha}(h, x) u_{h x h^{-1}}=s_{g}
$$

and thus $s_{g} \in S$.
Moreover, it is clear that the distinct $\alpha$ - $H$-regular subclass sums are linearly independent over $R$.
b) Let now $w \in S, w=\sum_{g \in G} r_{g} u_{g}$ in $R *_{g} G$ with $r_{g} \in R$. For any $h \in H$, $u_{h} w\left(u_{h}\right)^{-1}=w$ leads to :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{g \in G} r_{g} f_{\alpha}(h, g) u_{h g h-1}=\sum_{g \in G} r_{g} u_{g} \tag{*}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $r_{g} \neq 0$, then we will show that $g$ is $\alpha$ - $H$-regular.
For any $h \in C_{H}(g)$ we get $r_{g} f_{\alpha}(h, g)=r_{g}$ by comparing the coefficients of $u_{g}$ on both
sides of $(*)$. If $R$ is a domain, then $f_{\alpha}(h, g)=1$ follows and thus $g$ is $\alpha$ - $H$-regular. We now suppose that $R$ is connected and that $|G|^{-1} \in R$; say $|G|=n$.
We first show that $f_{\alpha}(h, g)^{n}=1$. Define a map $\mu: G \rightarrow U(R)$ by $\mu(x)=\prod_{t \in G} \alpha(t, x)$. Then it is easily verified that $\mu(x) \mu(y)=\mu(x y) \alpha(x, y)^{n}$ for all $x, y \in G$. This entails $f_{\alpha}(x, y)^{n}=\mu(y) \mu\left(x y x^{-1}\right)^{-1}$. Consequently, $f_{\alpha}(x, y)^{n}=1$ if $x y=y x$. Fix $h \in C_{H}(g)$ and put $a=f_{\alpha}(h, g)$; hence $a^{n}=1$ and $r_{g} a=r_{g}$. It is clear that $e=n^{-1}\left(1+a+\ldots+a^{n-1}\right)$ is an idempotent of $R$ and so $e$ is either 0 or 1.If $e=0$, then $0=r_{g} e=n^{-1} n r_{g}=r_{g}$, a contradiction. Therefore $e=1$. But then $n=1+a \ldots+a^{n-1}$ and thus $n(1-a)=1-a^{n}=0$, whence $a=1$. This proves that $g$ is $\alpha$ - $H$-regular.

Finally we will show that $w$ is an $R$-linear combination of $\alpha$ - $H$-regular subclass sums. If $u_{g}$ has nonzero coefficients $r_{g}$ in the decomposition of $w$, then it follows from (*) that, for any $h \in H, u_{h g h^{-1}}$ appears in the decomposition of $w$ with nonzero coefficient $r_{g} f_{\alpha}(h, g)$. Moreover $g$ is $\alpha$ - $H$-regular and thus $f_{\alpha}(h, g)=1$ by the assumption on $\alpha$, which completes the proof.
To conclude, note that the preceding discussion also proves the assertion in case $\alpha=1$.

Remark. If $H=G$, then $S$ is the center of $R *_{\alpha} G$ and Proposition 5.3.5 states that the center is freely generated as an $R$-module by the $\alpha$-regular class sums (under the hypotheses of 5.3.5); see also [ $N_{1}-v . O_{1}$, Theorem 2.4].

Using 5.1 we now give a formula relating the number of $\alpha$ - $H$-regular subclasses to the restriction to $R *_{\alpha} H$ of the indecomposable left $R *_{\alpha} G$-modules ( $H<G$ ). Combining the results of $5.1 .3,5.3 .4$ and 5.3 .5 , we obtain :
5.3.6 Proposition. Let $R$ be connected and suppose that finitely generated projective $R$-modules are free. Let $G$ be a finite group with $|G|^{-1} \in R$ and $H$ a subgroup of $G$. Consider a 2-cocycle $\alpha$ and suppose that $R$ is a splitting ring for $R *_{\alpha} G$ and $R *_{\alpha} H$. Further, let $M_{1}, \ldots, M_{s}$, resp. $N_{1}, \ldots, N_{t}$, be a basic set of indecomposable left $R *_{\alpha} G$-modules, resp. $R *_{\alpha} H$-modules, which are finitely generated and projec-
tive over $R$, and let $c_{i j}$ be the multiplicity of $N_{i}$ in $M_{j}$. Then $\sum_{j=1}^{s} \sum_{i=1}^{t}\left(c_{i j}\right)^{2}=$ number of $\alpha-H$-regular subclasses.

Remark. If we consider group rings, i.e. $\alpha=1$, then 5.3 .5 states that the subclass sums form an $R$-basis for the centralizer of $R H$ in $R G(H<G)$, as we already know (1.2.11). Moreover, in the case of group rings, 5.3 .6 gives 5.1.4.

Of course, the results of section 5.2 can be applied to the centralizer of $R *_{\alpha} H$ in $R *_{\alpha} G$, see also example 5.6.2.
Recall from 1.1 (in particular 1.1.8) that one can construct a nice splitting ring for $R *_{\alpha} G$, which is also a splitting ring for $R *_{\alpha} H$. Note that $\sigma: H \rightarrow A u t_{R}\left(R *_{\alpha} G\right)$ : $h \rightarrow \sigma_{h}$, with $\sigma_{g}(w)=u_{h} w\left(u_{h}\right)^{-1}$ is a homomorphism of groups $\left(w \in R *_{\alpha} G\right)$. The fixed ring of this automorphism group is given by the centralizer of $R *_{\alpha} H$ in $R *_{\alpha} G$.

### 5.4 Projective group representation and centralizers : character theory

Consider the centralizer $S$ of $R *_{\alpha} H$ in $R *_{\alpha} G(H<G)$. In this section we express primitive central idempotents of $S$ in terms of trace functions in two different ways. We also derive orthogonality relations for trace functions on $S$. Furthermore we give formulas which relate the trace functions of indecomposable modules over $R *_{\alpha} G, R *_{\alpha} H$ and $S$.

Throughout this section $R$ is a commutative ring and $G$ is a finite group. Let $\alpha$ be a 2-cocycle, let $H$ be a subgroup of $G$ and let $S$ be the centralizer of $R *_{\alpha} H$ in $R *_{\alpha} G$. Of course $\alpha$ may be trivial. If $\alpha \neq 1$, then we assume that $\alpha$ has been modified as in Lemma 5.3.4.
Further, for any $\alpha$ - $H$-regular element $g \in G$, we set $E_{g}=\left\{h g h^{-1} \mid h \in H\right\}$ and $s_{g}=\sum_{x \in E_{g}} u_{x}$ in $R *_{\alpha} G$. Let $G_{0}$ denote a set of representatives for the distinct $\alpha$ - $H$ regular subclasses $E_{g}$.

First we show that, under suitable conditions, $S$ is a symmetric Frobenius $R$-algebra. We need the following lemma.
5.4.1. Lemma. We have $\alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)=\alpha\left(x g x^{-1}, x g^{-1} x^{-1}\right)$ for all $\alpha-G$-regular $g \in G$ and all $x \in G$ as well as for all $\alpha$-H-regular $g \in G$ and all $x \in H$.

Proof. The proof for an $\alpha$ - $G$-regular $g \in G$ and $x \in G$ is in [ $N_{2}-v . O_{2}$, Lemma 3.2]. The proof for an $\alpha$ - $H$-regular $g \in G$ and $x \in H$ is similar. Namely, from the 2-cocycle conditions we get : for all $g, x \in G$

1. $\alpha(x, g) \alpha\left(x g, g^{-1}\right)=\alpha(x, e) \alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)$
2. $\alpha\left(x g x^{-1}, x g^{-1} x^{-1}\right) \alpha(e, x g)=\alpha\left(x g x^{-1}, x\right) \alpha\left(x g^{-1} x^{-1}, x g\right)$

Now we restrict to $x \in H$ and an $\alpha$ - $H$-regular $g \in G$. Then $\alpha(x, g)=\alpha\left(x g x^{-1}, x\right)$ by the assumption on $\alpha$. Since $g^{-1}$ is $\alpha$ - $H$-regular too, we also have : $\alpha\left(x, g^{-1}\right)=$ $\alpha\left(x g^{-1} x^{-1}, x\right)$. If we combine this latter result with the cocycle equality $\alpha\left(x g^{-1} x^{-1}, x g\right) \alpha\left(x, g^{-1}\right)=\alpha\left(x g^{-1} x^{-1}, x\right) \alpha\left(x g, g^{-1}\right)$, then we obtain that $\alpha\left(x g^{-1} x^{-1}, x g\right)=$ $\alpha\left(x g, g^{-1}\right)$. If we substitute these equalities in (1), then we get :

$$
\begin{aligned}
\alpha(x, e) \alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right) & =\alpha\left(x g x^{-1}, x\right) \alpha\left(x g^{-1} x^{-1}, x g\right) \\
& \stackrel{(2)}{=} \alpha\left(x g x^{-1}, x g^{-1} x^{-1}\right) \alpha(e, x g) \\
\text { whence } \quad \alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right) & =\alpha\left(x g x^{-1}, x g^{-1} x^{-1}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

5.4.2. Proposition. Suppose $|G|^{-1} \in R$, and suppose that either $R$ is connected or $\alpha=1$. Then the $R$-linear map $\tau: S \rightarrow R: \sum r_{g} s_{g} \rightarrow r_{e}\left(r_{g} \in R\right)$ defines a nonsingular associative $R$-bilinear form on $S$ with dual bases $\left\{s_{g} \mid g \in G_{0}\right\}$ and $\left\{\left|E_{g}\right|^{-1} \alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)^{-1} s_{g^{-1}} \mid g \in G_{0}\right\}$.

Proof. Combine Proposition 5.3.5 and 5.4.1.

From now on (except for 5.4.6), we assume that $R$ is connected and that finitely generated projective $R$-modules are free. Moreover suppose $|G|^{-1} \in R$ and suppose that $R$ is a splitting for $R *_{\alpha} G$ and $R *_{\alpha} H$. Let $M_{1}, \ldots, M_{s}$, resp. $N_{1}, \ldots, N_{t}$, be a basic set of indecomposable left $R *_{\alpha} G$-modules, resp. $R *_{\alpha} H$-modules, which are finitely generated and projective over $R$. Each $M_{j}$, viewed as a left $R *_{\alpha} H$-module, is uniquely expressible as a finite direct sum of $N_{i}$ 's, and $c_{i j}$ denotes the multiplicity
of $N_{i}$ in this decomposition of $M_{j}$. Further, let $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{s}\right\}$ resp. $\left\{f_{1}, \ldots, f_{t}\right\}$ be the set of primitive central nonzero idempotents of $R *_{\alpha} G$ resp. $R *_{\alpha} H$, and assume that $M_{i}$ lies over $e_{i}$ and $N_{i}$ over $f_{i}$. Finally, put $P_{i j}=\operatorname{Hom}_{R * \alpha H}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$. If $c_{i j}=0$, then $P_{i j}=0$; otherwise $P_{i j}$ is a left $S$-module and a free $R$-module of rank $c_{i j}$ (see 5.2.2). Moreover, $P_{i j} \neq 0$ if and only if $f_{i} e_{j} \neq 0$ (see 5.2.5).
5.4.3. Note. If the nonzero $P_{i j}$ are indecomposable left $S$-modules, then by 5.2 .5 the nonzero $f_{i} e_{j}$ are precisely the distinct primitive central idempotents of $S$ and $P_{i j}$ lies over $f_{i} e_{j}$.
If $R$ is also a splitting ring for $S$ (this follows whenever $R$ is semilocal), then by 5.2.6 the nonzero $P_{i j}$ are indecomposable left $S$-modules. We also refer to Theorem 5.2.7.

Using the character theory of Frobenius algebras (section 2.2), we can express primitive central idempotents of $S$ in terms of trace functions and we have orthogonality relations for trace functions on $S$, more precisely :
5.4.4. Proposition. Keep the above hypotheses and notation, and suppose that $R$ is a splitting ring for S. Put $z=\sum_{g \in G_{0}} \frac{1}{\left|E_{g}\right| \alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)} s_{g} s_{g-1}$. Then:
(1) For nonzero $P_{i j}$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
t_{P_{i j}}(z) f_{i} e_{j} & =c_{i j}^{2} \sum_{g \in G_{0}} \frac{1}{\left|E_{g}\right| \alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)} t_{P_{i j}}\left(s_{g^{-1}}\right) s_{g} \\
z f_{i} e_{j} & =c_{i j} \sum_{g \in G_{0}} \frac{1}{\left|E_{g}\right| \alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)} t_{P_{i j}}\left(s_{g^{-1}}\right) s_{g}
\end{aligned}
$$

(2) For nonzero $P_{i j}$ and $P_{k \ell}$,

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\sum_{g \in G_{0}} \frac{1}{\left|E_{g}\right| \alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)} t_{P_{i j}}\left(s_{g}\right) t_{P_{k t}}\left(s_{g^{-1}}\right)=0 & \text { whenever }(i, j) \neq(k, l) \\
c_{i j} \sum_{g \in G_{0}} \frac{1}{\left|E_{g}\right| \alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)} t_{P_{i j}}\left(s_{g}\right) t_{P_{i j}}\left(s_{g^{-1}}\right)=t_{P_{i j}}(z) &
\end{array}
$$

(3) $z$ is invertible in $S$ if and only if all nonzero $c_{i j}$ are invertible in $R$, and for any $c_{i j} \neq 0$, the invertibility of $c_{i j}$ in $R$ is equivalent to the invertibility of $t_{P_{i j}}(z)$ in $R$.

Proof. Apply 2.2.4-2.2.6 to the bilinear form associated to $\tau: S \rightarrow R: \sum_{g \in G_{0}} r_{g} s_{g} \mapsto$ $r_{e}$.
5.4.5. Note. Keep the hypotheses of 5.4.4.
(1) If $|G|$ ! is invertible in $R$, then all nonzero $c_{i j}$ are invertible in $R$ and thus $z$ is invertible in $S$. Indeed, this is a direct consequence of $c_{i j} \leq \operatorname{rank}_{K}\left(M_{j}\right) \leq|G|$.
(2) If $H \triangleleft G$, then all nonzero $c_{i j}$ are invertible in $R$ (this is shown in 5.5.8 (1)) and thus $z$ is invertible in $S$.
5.4.6. Corollary. We only suppose that either $\alpha=1$ or $R$ is connected ( $\alpha$ has been modified). If either $|G|$ ! is invertible in $R$ or $H \triangleleft G$ and $|G|^{-1} \in R$, then $z=\sum_{g \in G_{0}} \frac{1}{\left|E_{g}\right| a\left(g, g^{-1}\right)} s_{g} s_{g^{-1}}$ is invertible in $S$.

Proof. Note that $|G|$ is invertible in $R$.
(i) Suppose that $R=K$ is a field. Then the algebraic closure $\bar{K}$ of $K$ is a splitting field for $\bar{K} *_{\alpha} G$ and $\bar{K} *_{\alpha} H$, because $|G|^{-1} \in K$. In view of 5.3.5, $\bar{S}=\left\{\sum_{g \in G_{0}} \lambda_{g} s_{g} \mid \lambda_{g} \in \bar{K}\right\}$ is the centralizer of $\bar{K} *_{\alpha} H$ in $\bar{K} *_{\alpha} G$.
Since the hypotheses of 5.4.4 are satisfied for $\bar{K}, \bar{K} *_{\alpha} H, \bar{K} *_{\alpha} G$ and $\bar{S}$, we may apply Note 5.4 .5 , and we obtain that $z$ is invertible in $\bar{S}$. This gives a system of $n$ linear equations with coefficients in $K$, having a solution in $\bar{K}^{n}\left(n=\left|G_{0}\right|\right)$. But then these equations must have a solution in $K^{n}$, and therefore $z$ is invertible in $S$.
(ii) Let now $R$ be arbitrary. First note that $S$ is separable over $R$, because $|G|^{-1} \in$ $R$ (see 5.1.6). Suppose $1 \notin Z(S) z$, where $Z(S)$ is the center of $S$. We now proceed as in 2.1.13(1) in order to obtain a contradiction. More precisely, the ideal $Z(S) z$ is contained in some maximal ideal $M$ of $Z(S)$. Since $Z(S)$ is integral over $R, m=M \cap R$ is a maximal ideal of $R$.

Now we need the following result. Define $\bar{\alpha}: G \times G \rightarrow U(R / m)$ by $\bar{\alpha}(x, y)=$ $\alpha(x, y)+m$. Then $g \in G$ is $\bar{\alpha}$ - $H$-regular if and only if $g$ is $\alpha-H$-regular. To show this, let $g$ be $\bar{\alpha}$ - $H$-regular, $h \in C_{H}(g)$ and put $a=\alpha(h, g) \alpha(g, h)^{-1}$. Thus we have $a-1 \in m$. We know that $a^{k}=1$, where $|G|=k$, see the
proof of 5.3.5. So $\varepsilon=k^{-1}\left(1+a+\ldots+a^{k-1}\right)$ is an idempotent of $R$ and thus $\varepsilon$ is either 0 or 1 . If $\varepsilon=0$, then $a-1 \in m$ implies that $k 1_{R} \in m$, a. contradiction. Therefore $\varepsilon=1$. But then $k(1-a)=1-a^{k}=0$, whence $a=1$, proving that g is $\alpha$ - $H$-regular. The converse is obvious. As a consequence, $\bar{\alpha}$ is modified as in 5.3.4. The centralizer of $R / m *_{\bar{\alpha}} H$ in $R / m *_{\bar{\alpha}} G$ is given by $\left\{\sum_{g \in G_{0}} \overline{r_{g}} s_{g} \mid \overline{r_{g}} \in R / m\right\}$ (see 5.3.5), which is isomorphic to the $R / m$-algebra $S / m S$. By (i), there is an element $x \in S$ such that $1-x z \in m S$, whence $1 \in S M$. But $S M \cap Z(S)=M$, since $S$ is separable over $R$. Consequently $1 \in M$, a contradiction, and thus $1 \in Z(S) z$.

We now give another description of primitive central idempotents of $S$ in terms of characters. But this formula depends not only on $S$, but also on $R *_{\alpha} G$ and $R *_{\alpha} H$.
5.4.7. Proposition. Keep the hypotheses and notation of the discussion following
5.4.2. Then for nonzero $P_{i j}$ and $P_{k \ell}$,
(1) $f_{i} e_{j}=|G|^{-1} \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(N_{i}\right) \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{j}\right) \sum_{g \in G_{0}} \frac{1}{\left|E_{g}\right| \alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)} t_{P_{i j}}\left(s_{g^{-1}}\right) s_{g}$
(2) $\sum_{g \in G_{0}} \frac{1}{\left|E_{g}\right| \alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)} t_{P_{i j}}\left(s_{g^{-1}}\right) t_{P_{k l}}\left(s_{g}\right)=\delta_{i k} \delta_{j i}|G| c_{i j}\left(\operatorname{rank} N_{i}\right)^{-1}\left(\operatorname{rank} M_{j}\right)^{-1} 1_{R}$

Proof. (1) By Corollary 2.2.8.(3), $e_{j}=|G|^{-1} \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{j}\right) \sum_{g \in G} \frac{1}{\alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)} t_{M_{j}}\left(u_{g^{-1}}\right) u_{g}$. Applying Lemma 1.1.7 yields

$$
f_{i} e_{j}=|G|^{-1} \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{j}\right) \sum_{g \in G} \frac{1}{\alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)} t_{M_{j}}\left(f_{i} u_{g^{-1}}\right) u_{g} .
$$

Clearly, if $g$ is not $\alpha$ - $H$-regular, then the coefficient of $u_{g}$ in the above decomposition must be zero, see 5.3.5. For an $\alpha$ - $H$-regular $g$ and any $h \in H$, we have $t_{M_{j}}\left(f_{i} u_{g-1}\right)=$ $t_{M_{j}}\left(f_{i} u_{h g^{-1} h^{-1}}\right)$ and thus $t_{M_{j}}\left(f_{i} u_{g^{-1}}\right)=\frac{1}{\left|E_{g}\right|} t_{M_{j}}\left(f_{i} s_{g^{-1}}\right)$. So, by using Lemma 5.4.1

$$
f_{i} e_{j}=|G|^{-1} \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{j}\right) \sum_{g \in G_{0}} \frac{1}{\left|E_{g}\right| \alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)} t_{M_{j}}\left(f_{i} s_{g^{-1}}\right) s_{g}
$$

But $t_{M_{i}}\left(f_{i} s_{g^{-1}}\right)=\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(N_{i}\right) t_{P_{i j}}\left(s_{g^{-1}}\right)$, because of Theorem 5.2.12(1) and the fact that $t_{P_{k j}}\left(s_{g^{-1}} f_{i}\right)=0$ whenever $k \neq i$ and $t_{P_{i j}}\left(s_{g^{-1}} f_{i}\right)=t_{P_{i j}}\left(s_{g^{-1}}\right)$. Assertion (1) follows.
(2) Apply $t_{P_{k e}}$ to the expression for $f_{i} e_{j}$ and use 2.2.8(1).
5.4.8 Remarks. (1) In addition, suppose that $R$ is a splitting ring for $S$. Put $z=\sum_{g \in G_{0}} \frac{1}{\left|E_{g}\right| \alpha\left(g, g^{-1}\right)} s_{g} s_{g}-1$. Comparing Propositions 5.4.4(1) and 5.4.7(1), we obtain for nonzero $P_{i j}:|G| c_{i j} f_{i} e_{j}=\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(N_{i}\right) \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{j}\right) z f_{i} e_{j}$. Moreover, from the preceding equality it follows that $\operatorname{ran}_{R}\left(N_{i}\right) \operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{j}\right) t_{p_{i j}}(z)=|G| c_{i j}^{2} 1_{R}$, for nonzero $P_{i j}$.
(2) Compare with 4.2 .1 and 4.2 .3 (in the case of group rings).

We next derive formulas which relate the trace functions $t_{M_{j}}, t_{N_{i}}, t_{P_{i j}}$.
We shall use the following notation : for any $g \in G, K_{g}=\left\{y g y^{-1} \mid y \in G\right\}$ and $v_{g}=\sum_{x \in K_{g}} u_{x}$.
5.4.9 Proposition. We keep the hypotheses of the discussion following 5.4.2. Letting $c_{i j} \neq 0$, we have :
(1) $c_{i j} t_{M_{j}}\left(u_{g}\right)=\left|K_{g}\right|^{-1} \operatorname{rank}_{R} M_{j} t_{P_{t j}}\left(v_{g}\right) \quad$ for any $\alpha$ - $G$-regular $g \in G$.
(2) $c_{i j} t_{N_{i}}\left(u_{h}\right)=\left|E_{h}\right|^{-1} \operatorname{rank}_{R} N_{i} t_{P_{i j}}\left(s_{h}\right) \quad$ for any $\alpha$ - $H$-regular $h \in H$.

Proof. Use Proposition 5.2.14 and 1.1.6(1).
5.4.10 Proposition. Keep the hypotheses of the discussion following 5.4.2 and let $c_{i j} \neq 0$. Then for each $\alpha$ - $G$-regular $g \in G$ we have :
$c_{i j} t_{M_{j}}\left(u_{g}\right)=|G|^{-1} \operatorname{rank}_{R} M_{j}\left[c_{i j}\left(\operatorname{rank}_{R} N_{i}\right)^{-1} \sum_{x \in J} t_{N_{i}}\left(u_{x g x^{-1}}\right)+t_{P_{i j}}\left(\sum_{x \in G \backslash J} u_{x g x^{-1}}\right)\right]$
where $J=\left\{x \in G \mid x g x^{-1} \in H\right\}$.
Moreover, $t_{P_{i j}}\left(\sum_{x \in G \backslash J} u_{x g x^{-1}}\right)=\sum_{x \in G \backslash J}\left|E_{x g x^{-1}}\right|^{-1} t_{P_{i j}}\left(s_{x g x^{-1}}\right)$.
Proof. We first note that $\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(N_{i}\right)$ is invertible in $R$ by 2,2.8(1). Further, for any algebra $A, Z(A)$ denotes the center of $A$.
For any $k \in H$, we have $u_{k}\left(\sum_{x \in J} u_{x g x^{-1}}\right)\left(u_{k}\right)^{-1}=\sum_{x \in J} u_{k x g(k x)^{-1}}$, because $x g x^{-1}$ is $\alpha-G$ regular, whence $\sum_{x \in J} u_{x y x-1} \in Z\left(R *_{\alpha} H\right)$. On the other hand $\sum_{x \in G} u_{x g x-1} \in Z\left(R *_{\alpha} G\right)$
and thus $\sum_{x \in G \backslash J} u_{x g x^{-1}} \in Z(S)$. Now, $t_{M_{j}}\left(u_{g}\right)=|G|^{-1} t_{M_{j}}\left(\sum_{x \in G} u_{x g x^{-1}}\right)$ because $g$ is $\alpha-G$-regular. Then, applying Proposition 5.2.14, we obtain :

$$
\begin{align*}
c_{i j} t_{M_{j}}\left(u_{g}\right) & =|G|^{-1} \operatorname{rank}_{R} M_{j} t_{P_{i j}}\left(\sum_{x \in G} u_{x g x^{-1}}\right)  \tag{*}\\
& =|G|^{-1} \operatorname{rank}_{R} M_{j}\left[t_{P_{i j}}\left(\sum_{x \in J} u_{x g x^{-1}}\right)+t_{P_{i j}}\left(\sum_{x \in G \backslash J} u_{x g x^{-1}}\right)\right] \\
& =|G|^{-1} \operatorname{rank}_{R} M_{j}\left[c_{i j}\left(\operatorname{rank}_{R} N_{i}\right)^{-1} \sum_{x \in J} t_{N_{i}}\left(u_{x g x^{-1}}\right)+t_{P_{i j}}\left(\sum_{x \in G \backslash J} u_{x g x}^{-1}\right)\right]
\end{align*}
$$

Finally, as $\sum_{x \in G \backslash J} u_{x g x^{-1}} \in S$, we have that $\sum_{x \in G \backslash J} u_{x g x^{-1}}=\sum_{x \in G \backslash J}\left|E_{x g x^{-1}}\right|^{-1} s_{x g x}-1$.
5.4.11 Remarks. (1) Assume $H \triangleleft G$. If $g$ is an $\alpha$ - $G$-regular element in $H$, then $J=G$ in 5.4.10. Moreover, if $H \triangleleft G$, then a nonzero $c_{i j}$ is invertible in $R$, as we will show in $5.5 .8(1)$.
(2) Let $\alpha=1$ and suppose that $R$ is a splitting ring for $S$, then we have that $M_{j}^{r a n k_{R} N_{i}} \cong R G \otimes_{S} P_{i j}$ as left $R G$-modules, see Theorem 5.2.12(2) $\left(c_{i j} \neq 0\right)$. We may apply the theory of trace functions of induced modules, see 2.4 and in particular 4.2. Then, in case $\sum_{g \in G_{0}}\left|E_{g}\right|^{-1} s_{g} s_{g^{-1}}$ is invertible in $S$, we obtain formula (*) of 5.4.10.
(3) Note also that $t_{M_{j}}(x)=\sum_{i}\left(\operatorname{rank}_{R} N_{i}\right) t_{P_{i j}}(x)$ for all $x \in S$, where the sum is taken over those $i$ for which $P_{i j} \neq 0$, see 5.2.12(1). So $\left(\operatorname{rank}_{R} N_{i}\right) t_{P_{i j}}(x)=t_{M_{j}}\left(x f_{i}\right)$ for $x \in S$ and nonzero $P_{i j}$.
(4) For the case that $\alpha=1, g \in H$ and $R=\mathbb{C}$, the formula of Proposition 5.4.10 was derived by J. Karlof in a different way, see [ $K$, Corollary 3.6].

### 5.5 Review of Clifford's theorem for normal subgroups

In case the group $G$ has a normal subgroup $H$, the analysis of indecomposable modules over $R *_{\alpha} G$ in terms of indecomposable modules over $R *_{\alpha} H$ is easier. In this section we review Clifford's theorem for normal subgroups. The original version deals with simple modules over group rings; see e.g. [ $C-R$, p259], but here we are concerned with indecomposable modules over twisted group rings.

Throughout this section, $R$ is a commutative ring and $G$ is a finite group.

Let $\alpha$ be a 2 -cocycle and consider the twisted group ring $R *_{\alpha} G$ with $R$-basis $\left\{u_{g} ; g \in G\right\}$. Of course $\alpha$ may be trivial.

We first require some preliminary remarks.
5.5.1 Remarks. Let $H$ be a normal subgroup of $G$ and set $B=R *_{\alpha} H$.

1. Let $N$ be a left $B$-module, let $g \in G$ and form $u_{g} B \otimes_{B} N=u_{g} \otimes N$. Clearly any element of this product is uniquely expressible as $u_{g} \otimes n, n \in N$, and $u_{g} \otimes N \cong N$ as $R$-modules. Since $H \triangleleft G$, there is a left $B$-module on $u_{g} \otimes N$, to be explicit, for any $h \in H, n \in N: u_{h}\left(u_{g} \otimes n\right)=u_{g}\left(u_{g}\right)^{-1} u_{h} u_{g} \otimes n=u_{g} \otimes f_{\alpha}\left(g^{-1}, h\right) u_{g-1 / h} n \quad\left(f_{\alpha}\right.$ as in 5.3). Further, if $N$ is an indecomposable left $B$-module, then so is $u_{g} \otimes N$ and conversely. If $N$ is a $B$-submodule of $M_{\mid H}$ for some left $R *_{\alpha} G$-module $M$, then $u_{g} N$ is also a $B$-submodule of $M_{\mid H}$, and $u_{g} N \rightarrow u_{g} \otimes N: u_{g} n \rightarrow u_{g} \otimes n$ is an isomorphism of $B$-modules. $\left(M_{\mid H}=M_{\mid R *_{\alpha} H}\right)$.
2. Keep the above notation. If $N$ is finitely generated and projective over $R$ with dual basis $\left\{n_{1}, \ldots, n_{k}\right\} \subset N,\left\{\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{k}\right\} \subset \operatorname{Hom}_{R}(N, R)$, then $\left\{u_{g} \otimes n_{i}\right\},\left\{\widetilde{\varphi}_{i}\right\}$, with $\widetilde{\varphi}_{i}: u_{g} \otimes N \rightarrow R: u_{g} \otimes n \rightarrow \varphi_{i}(n)$, is a dual basis for $u_{g} \otimes N$. Using this, we have for any $h \in H: t_{u_{g} \otimes N}\left(u_{h}\right)=f_{\alpha}\left(g^{-1}, h\right) t_{N}\left(u_{g^{-1} h g}\right)$.
3. Let $f$ be a primitive central idempotent of $R *_{\alpha} H$. Then it is easily verified that, for any $g \in G, u_{g} f\left(u_{g}\right)^{-1}$ is also a primitive central idempotent of $R *_{\alpha} H$.
5.5.2 Proposition Suppose $R$ is connected. Let $H$ be a normal subgroup of $G$ and let $M$ be an indecomposable left $R *_{\alpha} G$-module. Let $f$ be any primitive central idempotent of $R *_{\alpha} H$ such that $f M \neq 0$. Set $W=f M$ and $F=\left\{g \in G \mid u_{g} W=W\right\}$. Then the following hold :
(1) $M_{\mid H}=\oplus_{i=1}^{r} u_{g_{i}} W$ where $\left\{g_{1}, \ldots, g_{\tau}\right\}$ is a set of left coset representatives of $F$ in $G$. Moreover, $F=\left\{g \in G \mid u_{g} f\left(u_{g}\right)^{-1}=f\right\}$.
(2) $M \cong R *_{\alpha} G \otimes_{R *_{\alpha} F} W$ as left $R *_{\alpha} G$-module, and $W$ is an indecomposable left $R *{ }_{\alpha} F$-module.

Proof. (1) Let $\left\{f=f_{1}, \ldots, f_{m}\right\}$ be the set of all primitive central idempotents in $R *_{\alpha} H$ for which $f_{j} M \neq 0$, and set $W_{j}=f_{j} M\left(W=W_{1}\right)$. Then $M=W_{1} \oplus \ldots \oplus W_{m}$. Given $g \in G$ and $W_{j}$, we show that $u_{g} W_{j}=W_{k}$ for some $k \in\{1, \ldots, m\}$. We have
$u_{g} W_{j}=u_{g} f_{j}\left(u_{g}\right)^{-1} u_{g} M=u_{g} f_{j}\left(u_{g}\right)^{-1} M$. Now $u_{g} f_{j}\left(u_{g}\right)^{-1}$ is a primitive central idempotent of $R *_{\alpha} H$ which doesn't annihilate $M$. Therefore $u_{g} f_{j}\left(u_{g}\right)^{-1}=f_{k}$ for some $k$ and $u_{g} W_{j}=f_{k} M=W_{k}$. In fact, multiplication by $u_{g}$ defines an action of $G$ on $\left\{W_{1}, \ldots, W_{m}\right\}$. Consider the distinct $G$-orbits and let $T_{1}, \ldots, T_{n}$ denote the direct sums of their elements.

We have $M=W_{1} \oplus \ldots \oplus W_{m}=T_{1} \oplus \ldots \oplus T_{n}$. It is easy to see that each $T_{j}$ is an $R *{ }_{\alpha} G$-submodule of $M$. But $M$ is indecomposable, hence $M=T_{1}=\bigoplus_{i=1}^{r} u_{g i} W_{1}$. Finally, since $u_{g} W=u_{g} f\left(u_{g}\right)^{-1} M, u_{g} W=W$ if and only if $u_{g} f\left(u_{g}\right)^{-1}=f$.
(2) Let $\left\{g_{1}, \ldots, g_{r}\right\}$ be as in (1). Obviously $R *_{\alpha} \mathrm{G}$ is a free right $R *_{\alpha} F$-module with basis $\left\{u_{g_{1}}, \ldots, u_{g_{r}}\right\}$. Therefore any element of $R *_{\alpha} G \otimes_{R *_{\alpha} F} W$ is uniquely expressible as $\sum_{i=1}^{r} u_{g_{i}} \otimes w_{i}$ with $w_{i} \in W$. Using (1), it then follows that $R *_{\alpha} G \underset{R *_{\alpha} F}{\otimes} W \rightarrow$ $M: \sum_{i=1}^{r} u_{g_{i}} \otimes w_{i} \mapsto \sum_{i=1}^{r} u_{g_{i}} w_{i}$ is an isomorphism of left $R *_{\alpha} G$-modules.
Furthermore, since $R *_{\alpha} G \underset{R *_{\alpha} F}{\otimes} W$ is an indecomposable $R *_{\alpha} G$-module, $W$ will be an indecomposable left $R *_{\alpha} F$-module.
5.5.3. Note. If $M$ is a left $R *_{\alpha} G$-module which is finitely generated projective as $R$-module, then we may write $M_{\mid H}=L_{1} \oplus \ldots \oplus L_{q}$ where each $L_{i}$ is an indecomposable left $R *_{\alpha} H$-module. In this case $W$ is the direct sum of all $L_{i}$ lying over $f$.
5.5.4. Proposition. Keep the notation and hypotheses of 5.5.2. and let $M$ be finitely generated projective over $R$. In addition, suppose that any two indecomposable left $R *_{\alpha} H$-modules, which are finitely generated projective over $R$ and lie over the same primitive central idempotent of $R *_{\alpha} H$, are isomorphic as $R *_{\alpha} H$-modules. Let $N$ be an indecomposable left $R *_{\alpha} H$-module lying over $f$ and being finitely generated projective over $R$. Then we have:
$M_{\mid H} \cong \oplus_{i=1}^{r}\left(u_{g_{i}} \otimes_{R *_{\alpha} H} N\right)^{k}$ as left $R *_{\alpha} H$-modules, $k \in \mathbb{N}$, where $\left\{g_{1}, \ldots, g_{r}\right\}$ is a set of left coset representatives of $F$ in $G$, and $F=\left\{g \in G \mid u_{g} \otimes N \cong N\right.$ in $R *_{\alpha} H$-mod $\}$.

Proof. By the hypotheses, $W \cong N^{k}$ as $R *_{\alpha} H$-modules and $u_{g} W=W$ if and only if $u_{g} \otimes N \cong N$ in $R *_{\alpha} H$-mod. We now apply 5.5.2.

Remarks : (1) As in 5.5.3, consider a decomposition of $M_{\mid H}$ into indecomposable $R *_{\alpha} H$-modules and take some $L_{i}$. Then in 5.5.4, we may choose $N$ to be $L_{i}$.
(2) The additional hypotheses in 5.5 .4 is satisfied if $|H|^{-1} \in R$ and if either $R$ is semilocal or $R$ is a splitting ring for $R *_{\alpha} H$ and finitely generated projective $R$ modules are free.
5.5.5 Corollary. With the notation and hypotheses as in 5.5 .4 we have : $\operatorname{rank}_{R} M=k[G: F] \operatorname{rank}_{R} N$.

Proof. Follows from Proposition 5.5.4 and the fact that $u_{g_{i}} \otimes N \cong N$ as $R$-modules.

Next, we focus on the corresponding relations for trace functions. We need the following fact about trace functions of induced modules.
5.5.6 Note. Let $K$ be an arbitrary subgroup of $G$. Let $V$ be a left $R *_{\alpha} K$-module which is finitely generated projective over $R$ and set $V^{G}=R *_{\alpha} G \otimes_{R *_{\alpha} K} V$. Let $\left\{g_{1}, \ldots, g_{m}\right\}$ be a set of left coset representatives of $K$ in $G$. Obviously $R *_{\alpha} G$ is a free right $R *_{\alpha} K$-module with basis $\left\{u_{g_{1}}, \ldots, u_{g_{m}}\right\}$. Therefore any element of $V$ is uniquely expressible as $\sum_{i=1}^{m} u_{g_{i}} \otimes w_{i}$ with $w_{i} \in V$. So if $\left\{v_{1}, \ldots, v_{l}\right\} \subset V$, $\left\{\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{l}\right\} \subset \operatorname{Hom}_{R}(V, R)$ is an $R$-dual basis for $V$, then $\left\{u_{g_{i}} \otimes v_{j}\right\},\left\{\psi_{i j}\right\}$, with $\psi_{i j}: V^{G} \rightarrow R: \sum_{i=1}^{m} u_{g_{i}} \otimes w_{i} \mapsto \varphi_{j}\left(w_{i}\right)$, is an $R$-dual basis for $V^{G}$.
Define $\tilde{t}_{V}$ as follows : $\tilde{t}_{V}\left(u_{s}\right)=t_{V}\left(u_{s}\right)$ if $s \in K$ and $\tilde{t}_{N}\left(u_{s}\right)=0$ if $s \notin K$. Using our dual bases, it is now easily checked that

$$
t_{V^{G}}\left(u_{g}\right)=\sum_{i=1}^{m} f_{\alpha}\left(g_{i}^{-1}, g\right) \tilde{t}_{V}\left(u_{g_{i}^{-1} g g_{i}}\right) \quad \text { for any } g \in G
$$

If we modify $\alpha$ such that $f_{\alpha}(x, g)=1$ for all $\alpha-G$-regular $g \in G$ and $x \in G$, then :

$$
|K| t_{V^{G}}\left(u_{g}\right)=\sum_{x \in G} \tilde{t}_{V}\left(u_{x-1} g x\right) \quad \text { for any } \alpha \text { - } G \text {-regular } g \in G \text {. }
$$

Furthermore, $V^{G} \cong V^{m}$ as $R$-modules. In particular, when $R$ is connected, we have : $\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(V^{G}\right)=[G: K] \operatorname{rank}_{R}(V)$.
5.5.7 Corollary. Assume that $\alpha$ has been modified such that $f_{\alpha}(x, g)=1$ for all $\alpha-G$-regular $g \in G$ and all $x \in G$.
(1) Keep the hypotheses and notation of 5.5 .2 and let $M$ be finitely generated projective over $R$. Then for any $\alpha-G$-regular $g \in G$ we have:

$$
\begin{aligned}
t_{M}\left(u_{g}\right) & =\sum_{i=1}^{r} \tilde{t}_{W}\left(u_{g_{i}^{-1} g g_{i}}\right) \\
|F| t_{M}\left(u_{g}\right) & =\sum_{x \in G} \tilde{t}_{W}\left(u_{x}{ }^{-1} g x\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\tilde{t}_{W}\left(u_{y}\right)=t_{W}\left(u_{y}\right)$ if $y \in F$ and $\tilde{t}_{W}\left(u_{y}\right)=0$ if $y \notin F$.
(2) With the hypotheses and notation of 5.5.4, we have for an $\alpha$ - $G$-regular $h \in H$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
t_{M}\left(u_{h}\right) & =k \sum_{i=1}^{r} t_{N}\left(u_{g_{i}^{-1} h g_{i}}\right) \\
|F| t_{M}\left(u_{h}\right) & =k \sum_{x \in G} t_{N}\left(u_{x^{-1} h x}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

Proof. (1) Apply Note 5.5.6. to Proposition 5.5.2. (2).
(2) Since $H \triangleleft G, x^{-1} h x \in H \subset F$ for all $x \in G$. Further, by the hypotheses, $W \cong N^{k}$ as $R *_{\alpha} H$-modules. We now apply (1).
5.5.8 Remarks In the sections 3 and 4 we considered the following situation. Let $H$ be an arbitrary subgroup of $G$. Let $R$ be connected and suppose that finitely generated projective $R$-modules are free. Further suppose $|G|^{-1} \in R, R *_{\alpha} G \cong$ $\operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{1}\right) \oplus \ldots \oplus \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{s}\right)$ and $R *_{\alpha} H \cong \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(N_{1}\right) \oplus \ldots \oplus \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(N_{t}\right), M_{j}$ and $N_{i}$ being finitely generated projective $R$-modules. Each $M_{j}$, viewed as a left $R *_{\alpha} H$ module, is uniquely expressible as a finite sum of $N_{i}$ 's and $c_{i j}$ denotes the multiplicity of $N_{i}$ in this decomposition of $M_{j}$. We now asume that $H$ is a normal subgroup of $G$. Note that the hypotheses of 5.5 .4 . are satisfied.

Then: (1) All $c_{i j}$ are invertible in $R$. Indeed, by 2.2.8. (1), $\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(M_{j}\right)$ is invertible in $R$, and use 5.5.5.
(2) We see that 5.5.7. (2) is a special case of formula 5.4.10. Use (1) and 5.5.5.
(3) If $\operatorname{rank}_{R} N_{i}=1$ and $F=G$, then for any $c_{i j} \neq 0$ we have : $c_{i j}=\operatorname{rank}_{R} P_{i j}=$ $\operatorname{rank}_{R}\left(R *_{\alpha} G \otimes_{S} P_{i j}\right)$ where $P_{i j}=H o m_{R *_{\alpha} H}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$. Combine 5.2.2, 5.2.12(2) and 5.5.5,

To conclude, note that Theorem 5.2.12 and Proposition 5.4.9. may be useful for normal subgroup, for example when $F=G$ in 5.5 .2 . Compare with $[C-R$, Theorem 11.20] (Clifford).

### 5.6 Examples

In this section we work out two easy examples to illustrate some of the results of the foregoing sections. Throughout $R$ denotes the field of the complex numbers $\mathbb{C}$. We consider the dihedral group $D_{6}$ of order 12. The group $D_{6}$ is generated by $a$ and $b$ such that $a^{6}=e ; b^{-1} a b^{-1}=a^{-1} ; b^{2}=e$.

The conjugacy classes are :

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
C_{e}=\{e\} ; & C_{a}=\left\{a, a^{5}\right\} ; & C_{a^{2}}=\left\{a^{2}, a^{4}\right\} \\
C_{a^{3}}=\left\{a^{3}\right\} ; & C_{b}=\left\{b, a^{2} b, a^{4} b\right\} ; & C_{a b}=\left\{a b, a^{3} b, a^{5} b\right\}
\end{array}
$$

We consider the subgroup $H=\{e, b\}$ (which is not normal). The subclasses of $H$ in $G$ are :
$E_{e}=\{e\} ;$
$E_{a}=\left\{a, a^{5}\right\} ;$
$E_{a^{2}}=\left\{a^{2}, a^{4}\right\} ;$
$E_{a^{3}}=\left\{a^{3}\right\} ;$
$E_{b}=\{b\} ; \quad E_{a^{2} b}=\left\{a^{2} b, a^{4} b\right\} ;$
$E_{a b}=\left\{a b, a^{5} b\right\}$
$E_{a^{3} b}=\left\{a^{3} b\right\}$

Note that each conjugacy class is a union of subclasses.

### 5.6.1 The simple left modules of $R D_{6}$

We construct these simple left modules out of the simple left modules of $R H$ and the simple left modules of the centralizer $S$ of $R H$ in $R G$. An $R$-basis of $S$ is given by the subclass-sums.

$$
\begin{array}{llll}
s_{e}=u_{e} ; & s_{a}=u_{a}+u_{a^{5}} ; & s_{a^{2}}=u_{a^{2}}+u_{a^{4}} ; & s_{a^{3}}=u_{a^{3}} \\
s_{b}=u_{b} ; & s_{a^{2} b}=u_{a^{2} b}+u_{a^{4} b} ; & s_{a b}=u_{a b}+u_{a^{5} b} ; & s_{a^{3} b}=u_{a^{3} b}
\end{array}
$$

As $|G|^{-1} \in R$ and $R$ is algebraically closed, $R$ is a splitting field for $R G, R H$.
Put $R G \cong \bigoplus_{j=1}^{6} \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{j}\right)$ where each $M_{j}$ denotes a vector space over $\mathbb{C}$. Then
$12=\sum_{j=1}^{6} \operatorname{dim}^{2} M_{j}$. This latter equality entails that (up to renumbering) $\operatorname{dim} M_{1}=$ $\operatorname{dim} M_{2}=2$ and $\operatorname{dim} M_{i}=1$ for $i=3, \ldots, 6$.

Put $R H \cong \oplus_{i=1}^{2} \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(N_{i}\right)$ where each $N_{i}$ denotes a vector space over $\mathbb{C}$. Then $2=\sum_{i=1}^{2} \operatorname{dim}^{2} N_{i}$. Thus $\operatorname{dim} N_{i}=1$ for $i=1,2$. Of course the $R H$-modules $N_{i}$ are known.

Using Proposition 5.2.9. and Note 5.2.10, we have $S \cong \underset{c_{i j} \neq 0}{\oplus} \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(P_{i j}\right)$ where $P_{i j}=\operatorname{Hom}_{R H}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$. Moreover, $\operatorname{dim} P_{i j}=c_{i j}=$ multiplicity of $N_{i}$ in the decomposition of $M_{j}$, viewed as left $R H$-module (5.2.2). Now $\operatorname{dim} S=8=\sum_{j=1}^{6} \sum_{i=1}^{2} c_{i j}^{2}$ and this sum has at least 6 nonzero terms $\left(M_{j \mid R H} \neq 0\right)$. So there is a basic set of 8 non-isomorphic simple left $S$-modules, each of dimension 1, which occur into the splitting of $S$. A basic set of non-isomorphic simple left $S$-modules is given by the table below. Note that each $P_{k} \cong \mathscr{C}$ as vector space.

|  | $P_{1}$ | $P_{2}$ | $P_{3}$ | $P_{4}$ | $P_{5}$ | $P_{6}$ | $P_{7}$ | $P_{8}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $s_{a} \cdot 1$ | -1 | -1 | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | -2 | -2 |
| $s_{a^{3}} \cdot 1$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | -1 | -1 | -1 | -1 |
| $s_{b} \cdot 1$ | 1 | -1 | 1 | -1 | 1 | -1 | 1 | -1 |
| $t_{P_{k}}(z)$ | 6 | 6 | 12 | 12 | 6 | 6 | 12 | 12 |

The element $z=\sum_{g \in G_{0}}\left|E_{g}\right|^{-1} s_{g} s_{g^{-1}}=8 s_{e}+2 s_{a^{2}}$.

Remark. To construct these simple left $S$-modules, we made use of some relations in $S$ e.g. $\left(s_{a^{3}}\right)^{2}=s_{e} ;\left(s_{b}\right)^{2}=s_{e} ;\left(s_{a}\right)^{2}=s_{a} s_{a^{3}}+2 s_{e} ; s_{a^{2}}=s_{a} \cdot s_{a^{3}} ; s_{a^{2} b}=s_{a^{2}} s_{b} ;$ $s_{a b}=s_{a} s_{b} ; s_{a^{3} b}=s_{a^{3}} s_{b}$.

We now construct a basic set of non-isomorphic simple left $R G$-modules.
As $\operatorname{dim} N_{i}=1$ for $i=1,2, R G \otimes_{S} P_{i j} \cong M_{j}$ for each $P_{i j} \neq 0$, (see 5.2.12(2)). Moreover, $\operatorname{dim} M_{j} \cdot t_{P i j}(z)=12$ (use 2.4.4(2)). Thus $\operatorname{dim}\left(R G \otimes_{S} P_{k}\right)=2$ for $k=1,2,5,6$. As a consequence the $S$-modules $P_{k}$ with $k=1,2,5,6$ may occur in the decompositions of the simple left $R G$-modules of dimension 2, viewed as left $S$-modules (see 5.2.12 (1)).

For $j=1,2: M_{j} \cong P_{1 j} \oplus P_{2 j}$ in $S$-mod. Moreover, $M_{j} \cong P_{1 j}^{2} \cong P_{2 j}^{2}$ as $Z(R G)$ modules (see 5.2.14).
Thus $t_{M_{j}}\left(u_{a}+u_{a^{5}}\right)=2 t_{P_{1 j}}\left(s_{a}\right)=2 t_{P_{2 j}}\left(s_{a}\right)$. We now set $M_{1} \cong P_{1} \oplus P_{2}, M_{2} \cong P_{5} \oplus P_{6}$ as left $S$-modules.

From here we determine the $R G$-module structure on $M_{j}, j=1,2$ as follows. As $\operatorname{dim} M_{j}=2$, we set $M_{j} \cong \mathscr{C} \oplus \mathscr{C}$ as vector spaces,

Put $u_{b}(1,0)=(0,1) ; u_{b}(0,1)=(1,0) ; u_{a}(1,0)=\left(\varepsilon^{i}, 0\right)$ and $u_{a}(0,1)=\left(0, \varepsilon^{j}\right)$ where $\varepsilon$ is a primitive 6 -th of unity and $i, j \in \mathbb{N}$.
For the simple $R G$-module $M_{1}$ we have : $t_{M_{1}}\left(u_{a}\right)=t_{M_{1}}\left(u_{a^{5}}\right)=-1$. Thus $\varepsilon^{i}+\varepsilon^{j}=$ $\varepsilon^{5 i}+\varepsilon^{5 j}=-1$ which means that $i=2$ and $j=4$ (or $i=4$ and $j=2$ ). For the simple $R G$-module $M_{2}$ we become : $t_{M_{2}}\left(u_{a}\right)=t_{M_{2}}\left(u_{a^{5}}\right)=1$. Thus $\varepsilon^{i}+\varepsilon^{j}=\varepsilon^{5 i}+\varepsilon^{5 j}=1$ which leads to $i=1$ and $j=5$ (or $i=5$ and $j=1$ ).

The construction of the simple $R G$ modules of dimension 1 is rather easy.
For $j=3, \ldots, 6: M_{j} \cong P_{i j}$ as left $S$-modules. Thus $t_{M_{j}}\left(u_{a}\right)=\frac{1}{2} t_{M_{j}}\left(u_{a}+u_{a^{5}}\right)=$ $\frac{1}{2} t_{P_{i j}}\left(s_{a}\right)$ and $t_{M_{j}}\left(u_{b}\right)=t_{P_{i j}}\left(s_{b}\right)$.
We set in $S-\bmod M_{3} \cong P_{3} ; M_{4} \cong P_{4} ; M_{5} \cong P_{7}$ and $M_{6} \cong P_{8}$. A basic set of simple $R G$-modules of dimension 1 is given by the following table.

|  | $M_{3}$ | $M_{4}$ | $M_{5}$ | $M_{6}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $u_{a} \cdot 1$ | 1 | 1 | -1 | -1 |
| $u_{b} \cdot 1$ | 1 | -1 | 1 | -1 |

### 5.6.2 The simple modules of a twisted group ring $R *_{\alpha} D_{6}$

Let $\alpha$ be the 2-cocycle defined as $\alpha: D_{6} \times D_{6} \rightarrow \mathscr{C}_{0}: \alpha\left(a^{i}, a^{j} b^{k}\right)=1$ and $\alpha\left(a^{i} b, a^{j} b^{k}\right)=\varepsilon^{j}$ where $\varepsilon$ denotes a primitive 6 -th root if unity. First remark that the $\alpha$ - $G$-regular subclasses in $G$ are :
$C_{e}=\{e\} ; \quad C_{a}=\left\{a, a^{5}\right\} ; \quad C_{a^{2}}=\left\{a^{2}, a^{4}\right\}$.

For $H=\{e, b\}$, the $\alpha-H$-regular subclasses in $G$ are :

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
E_{e}=\{e\} ; & E_{a}=\left\{a, a^{5}\right\} ; & E_{a^{2}}=\left\{a^{2}, a^{4}\right\} ; \\
E_{b}=\{b\} ; & E_{a^{2} b}=\left\{a^{2} b, a^{4} b\right\} ; & E_{a b}=\left\{a b, a^{5} b\right\} .
\end{array}
$$

We first define a 2 -cocycle $\beta$ equivalent to $\alpha$ satisfying the conditions of Lemma 5.3.4. We proceed as in this latter lemma. Note that $\alpha(e, e)=1$. Define $\mu: G \rightarrow \mathscr{C}_{0}$ as follows :
$\mu(e)=1 ; \mu(a)=1 ; \mu\left(a^{5}\right)=\varepsilon ; \mu\left(a^{2}\right)=1 ; \mu\left(a^{4}\right)=\varepsilon^{2}$.
$\mu(b)=1 ; \mu\left(a^{2} b\right)=1 ; \mu\left(a^{4} b\right)=\varepsilon^{2} ; \mu(a b)=1 ; \mu\left(a^{5} b\right)=\varepsilon$.
$\mu\left(a^{3}\right)=1 ; \mu\left(a^{3} b\right)=1$.
Now put $\beta(x, y)=\alpha(x, y) \mu(x) \mu(y) \mu(x y)^{-1}$ for all $x, y \in G$. The $\beta$ - $G$-regular subclass sums form an $R$-basis for $Z\left(R *_{\beta} G\right)$ and the $\beta$ - $H$-regular subclass sums form an $R$-basis for the centralizer $S$ of $R *_{\beta} H$ in $R *_{\beta} G$ (see 5.3.5).

As $|G|^{-1} \in R$ and $R$ is algebraically closed, $R$ is a splitting field for $R *_{\beta} H$ and $R *_{\beta} G$. Put $R *_{\beta} G \cong \bigoplus_{j=1}^{3} \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(M_{j}\right)$ where each $M_{j}$ denotes a vector space over $\mathbb{C}$. Clearly, $\operatorname{dim} M_{j}=2$ for $j: 1,2,3$.
Put $R *_{\beta} H \cong \oplus_{i=1}^{2} \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(N_{i}\right)$ where each $N_{i}$ is a vector space over $\mathscr{C}$ of dimension 1 . Of course, the $R *_{\alpha} H$-modules $N_{i}$ are known.

Using Proposition 5.2.9 and Note 5.2.10, we have $S \cong \underset{c_{i j} \neq 0}{\oplus} \operatorname{End}_{R}\left(P_{i j}\right)$ where $P_{i j}=$ $\operatorname{Hom}_{R *_{j} H}\left(N_{i}, M_{j}\right)$. Moreover, $\operatorname{dim} P_{i j}=c_{i j}=$ multiplicity of $N_{i}$ in the decomposition of $M_{j}$, viewed as left $R *_{\beta} H$-module (see 5.2.2).
Now $\operatorname{dim} S=6=\sum_{j=1}^{3} \sum_{i=1}^{2} c_{i j}^{2}$ and this sum has at least 3 nonzero terms $\left(M_{\left.j\right|_{R * \beta} H} \neq 0\right)$. Moreover, $M_{j} \cong \bigoplus_{c_{j} \neq 0} P_{i j}$ in $S$-mod (see 5.2.12(1)). Thus each nonzero $c_{i j}=1$. A basic set of 6 non-isomorphic simple left $S$-modules is given by the following table.

Note that $P_{k} \cong \mathscr{C}$ for $k: 1, \ldots, 6$.

|  | $P_{1}$ | $P_{2}$ | $P_{3}$ | $P_{4}$ | $P_{5}$ | $P_{6}$ |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $s_{a} \cdot 1$ | $1+\varepsilon$ | $-(1+\varepsilon)$ | 0 | $1+\varepsilon$ | $-(1+\varepsilon)$ | 0 |
| $s_{b} \cdot 1$ | 1 | 1 | 1 | -1 | -1 | -1 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\varepsilon$ denotes a primitive 6-th of unity. |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Remark. To construct these simple left $S$-modules, we made use of some relations in $S$ e.g. $s_{a b}=s_{a} s_{b} ; s_{a^{2} b}=s_{a^{2}} s_{b} ; s_{a^{2}}=\left(s_{a}\right)^{2}-2 \varepsilon s_{e} ;\left(s_{a}\right)^{3}=3 \varepsilon s_{a} ;\left(s_{b}\right)^{2}=s_{e}$.

We now construct a basic set of non-isomorphic simple left $R *_{\beta} G$-modules.
For $j=1,2,3: M_{j} \cong P_{1 j} \oplus P_{2 j}$, in $S-\bmod \left(\right.$ see 5.2.12(1)). Moreover, $M_{j} \cong P_{1 j}^{2} \cong P_{2 j}^{2}$ as $Z\left(R *_{\beta} G\right)$-modules (see 5.2.14). Thus $t_{M_{j}}\left(u_{a}+u_{a^{5}}\right)=2 t_{P_{1 j}}\left(s_{a}\right)=2 t_{P_{2 j}}\left(s_{a}\right)$. We now set $M_{1} \cong P_{1} \oplus P_{4}, M_{2} \cong P_{2} \oplus P_{5}, M_{3} \cong P_{3} \oplus P_{6}$ as left $S$-modules.

From here we determine the $R *_{\beta} G$-module structure on $M_{j}, j=1,2,3$ as follows. As $\operatorname{dim} M_{j}=2$, we set $M_{j} \cong \mathscr{C} \oplus \mathscr{C}$ as vector spaces. Put $u_{b}(1,0)=(0,1)$; $u_{b}(0,1)=(1,0) ; u_{a}(1,0)=\left(\varepsilon^{i}, 0\right)$ and $u_{a}(0,1)=\left(0, \varepsilon^{j}\right)$ where $\varepsilon$ is a primitive 6 -tr. of unity and $i, j \in \mathbb{N}$.
For the simple $R *_{\beta} G$-module $M_{1}$ we have : $t_{M_{1}}\left(u_{a}\right)=t_{M_{1}}\left(u_{a^{5}}\right)=t_{P_{1}}\left(s_{a}\right)=1+\varepsilon$. Thus $\varepsilon^{i}+\varepsilon^{j}=\varepsilon \cdot \varepsilon^{5 i}+\varepsilon \cdot \varepsilon^{5 j}=1+\varepsilon$ which means that $i=0$ and $j=1$ (or $i=1$ and $j=0$ ).
For the simple $R *_{\beta} G$-module $M_{2}$ we become : $t_{M_{2}}\left(u_{a}\right)=t_{M_{2}}\left(u_{a^{5}}\right)=t_{P_{2}}\left(s_{a}\right)=-1-\varepsilon$. Thus $\varepsilon^{i}+\varepsilon^{j}=\varepsilon \cdot \varepsilon^{5 i}+\varepsilon \cdot \varepsilon^{5 j}=-1-\varepsilon$ which means that $i=3$ and $j=4$ (or $i=4$ and $j=3$ ). Note that $u_{a^{5}}=\varepsilon u_{a}^{5}$ in $R *_{\beta} G$.

To construct the simple left $R *_{\beta} G$-module $M_{3}$, we express that $s_{\alpha} M_{3}=0$. This yields the following : $\left(\varepsilon^{i}, 0\right)+\left(\varepsilon \cdot \varepsilon^{5 i}, 0\right)=(0,0)$ and $\left(0, \varepsilon^{j}\right)+\left(0, \varepsilon \cdot \varepsilon^{5 j}\right)=(0,0)$. Note that $u_{a^{5}}=\varepsilon u_{a}^{5}$ in $R *_{\beta} G$ ). Now $i=2$ and $j=5$ (or $i=5$ and $j=2$ ).

## Bibliography

[A-vdB-v.O] Apostolopoulou C., Van Den Bergh M., Van Oystaeyen F. On Schur rings of group rings of finite groups; Comm. Algebra 20 (1992), 2139-2152.
$[B] \quad$ Brender M. A class of Schur algebras; Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. 248 (1979), 435-444.
[Co] Cohn P.M. Algebra I; John Wiley and Sons, London, 1977.
[C-R] Curtis C.W., Reiner I. Methods of Representation Theory with Applications to Finite Groups and Orders (Vol 1); Wiley-Intersience, New York, 1981.
[Da] Dade E.C. Counterexamples to a conjecture of Tamaschke; J. Algebra 11 (1969), 353-358.
[DM] DeMeyer F. Projective modules over central separable algebras; Canad. J. Math. 21 (1969), 39-43.
[DM-I] DeMeyer F., Ingraham E, Separable Algebras over Commutative Rings; Lecture Notes in Math., Vol. 181, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1971.
[K] Karlof J. The subclass algebra associated with a finite group and subgroup; Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. 207 (1975), 329-341.
[M] Montgomery S. Fixed Rings of Finite Automorphism groups of Associative Rings; Lecture Notes in Math. Vol. 818, Springer-Verlag, New York, 1980.
[ $N_{1}$-v. $\left.O_{1}\right] \quad$ Nauwelaerts E., Van Oystaeyen F. The Brauer splitting theorem and projective representations of finite groups over rings; J. Algebra 112 (1988), 49-57.
[ $\mathrm{N}_{2}$-v. $\mathrm{O}_{2}$ ] Nauwelaerts E., Van Oystaeyen F. Module characters and projective representations of finite groups; Proc. London Math. Soc. 62 (1991), 151-166.
[R] Roesler F. Darstellungstheorie van Schur Algebren; Math. Z. 125 (1972), 33-58.
[S]
Szeto G. On the Brauer splitting theorem; Pacific. J. Math. 31 (1969), 505-512.
[ $T_{1}$ Tamaschke O. A generalized character theory on finite groups; Proc. Inter. Conf. Theory of groups, Austral. Nat. Univ. Canberra (1965), 347-355.
[ $T_{2}$ Tamaschke O. On the theory of Schur rings; Ann. Mat. Pura Appl. 81 (1969), 1-43.
$[T r] \quad$ Travis D. Spherical functions on finite groups; J. Algebra 29 (1974), 65-76.
[Wi] Wigner E.P. Restriction of irreducible representations of groups to a subgroup; Proc. Roy. Soc. London Ser. A 322 (1971), 181-189.
[Wie ${ }_{1}$ Wielandt H. Zur Theorie der einfach transitiven Permutationsgruppen II; Math. Z. 52 (1949), 384-393.
[Wie ${ }_{2}$ Wielandt H. Finite permutation groups; Academic Press, New York - London, 1964.

## Publications

Most of the results contained in this work are published in the following papers :

- E. Nauwelaerts, L. Delvaux. Restriction of projective group representations to subgroups and centralizers; J. Algebra, 157 (1993), 63-79.
- L. Delvaux, E. Nauwelaerts. Projective group representations and centralizers : Character theory; J. Algebra 168 (1994), 314-339.
- L. Delvaux, E. Nauwelaerts. Applications of Frobenius algebras to representation theory of Schur algbras; submitted.

